Moab HPC Suite

Installation and Configuration Guide 9.1.0 for Red Hat 6-Based Systems

November 2016
# Documentation Changes

Welcome

## Chapter 1 Planning Your Installation

- Server Hardware Requirements
- Component Requirements
- Identify The Installation Methods

## Chapter 2 Manual Installation

- Manual Installation
  - Preparing For Manual Installation
  - Installing Torque Resource Manager
  - Installing Moab Workload Manager
  - Installing Moab Accounting Manager
  - Installing Moab Web Services
  - Installing RLM Server
  - Nitro Integration
    - Preparing For Nitro Manual Installation
    - Installing Nitro
    - Installing Nitro Web Services
- Additional Configuration
  - Opening Ports In A Firewall
  - Configuring SSL In Tomcat
  - Setting Up OpenLDAP On CentOS 6
  - Moab Workload Manager Configuration Options
  - Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options
  - Using Multiple RLM Servers
  - Running Multiple Coordinators On The Same Node
  - Trusting Servers In Java
- Manual Upgrade
  - Upgrading To MongoDB 3.2.x
  - Upgrading Torque Resource Manager
  - Upgrading Moab Workload Manager
  - Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager
  - Upgrading Moab Web Services
  - Upgrading RLM Server
  - Upgrading Your Nitro Integration
    - Upgrading Nitro
    - Upgrading Nitro Web Services
  - Migrating The MAM Database From MySQL To PostgreSQL

## Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

- About RPM Installations And Upgrades
Documentation Changes

Chapter 4 Automated Installation Method ................................................................. 273
  About The Automated Installer .............................................................................. 273
  Requirements And Prerequisites ........................................................................... 274
  Using The Automated Installer ............................................................................ 282
  Finishing The Installation ...................................................................................... 294

Chapter 5 Troubleshooting ....................................................................................... 297
  General Issues ........................................................................................................ 297
  Moab Workload Manager Issues .......................................................................... 301
  Moab Web Services Issues .................................................................................... 302
  Moab Viewpoint Issues ......................................................................................... 306
  Nitro Web Services Issues ..................................................................................... 310

Documentation Changes

This topic lists miscellaneous edits to the Installation and Configuration Guide. Edits are listed in descending order by revision date.

- Dec 1, 2016 – Added instructions to check your version for RLM Server and Remote Visualization prior to upgrading; added instructions to confirm the base roles are present when upgrading Viewpoint; corrected minor typographical errors.
- Nov 14, 2016 – Added supported browsers to the Automated Installation chapter. See Internet Accessibility on page 275.
Welcome

Revised: 12/1/2016

Welcome to the 9.1.0 Moab HPC Suite Installation and Configuration Guide for Red Hat 6-Based Systems.

This guide includes detailed instructions for installing each component of the suite so that you can quickly get up and running.

This guide is intended for system administrators who are responsible for installing the Moab HPC Suite components.

Depending on your system configuration and license, not all of the HPC Suite components may be available.

The 9.1.0 Moab HPC Suite contains the following components for Red Hat 6-based systems:

- Torque Resource Manager 6.1.0
- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.0
- Moab Accounting Manager 9.1.0
- Moab Web Services 9.1.0
- Moab Insight 9.1.0
- Moab Viewpoint 9.1.0
- Remote Visualization 9.1.0, uses FastX 2.2
- Nitro 2.1.0
- Nitro Web Services 2.1.0
- Reprise License Manager 12.1BL2

Before commencing the installation or upgrade, please see Chapter 1 Planning your Installation on page 3 to verify your system conforms to minimum prerequisites.
Chapter 1 Planning your Installation

It is highly recommended that you *first* perform installations and upgrades in a *test environment*. Standard installation and upgrade procedures and use cases are tested prior to release. However, due to the wide range of possible configurations and customizations, it is important to exercise caution when deploying new versions of software into your production environments. This is especially true when the workload has vital bearing on your organization's day-to-day operations. We recommend that you test in an environment that mirrors your production environment's configuration, workflow and load as closely as possible. Please contact your Adaptive Computing account manager for suggestions and options for installing/upgrading to newer versions.

There are many different ways to install and configure the Moab HPC Suite. Each environment has its own set of requirements and preferences. This chapter is intended to help an administrator understand how each of the Moab HPC Suite components interact, basic requirements and configuration information to prepare for the installation.

Code samples have been provided for convenience. Some code samples provide sample passwords (i.e. "changeme!"). We strongly recommend that you do not use these passwords during installation, as using the documented passwords could introduce unnecessary security vulnerabilities into your system.

In this chapter:
- [Installation Terminology](#) on page 3
- [Where to Start](#) on page 4
- [Server Hardware Requirements](#) on page 4
- [Identify the Installation Methods](#) on page 20
- [Component Requirements](#) on page 9

### Installation Terminology

To aid in documentation clarity, Adaptive Computing uses the following terms in this Installation and Configuration Guide:

- **Components** – The different "products" included in the Moab HPC Suite. For example, Moab Workload Manager, Moab Web Services.
Servers – Also known as components, but specifically relating to the actual services. For example, the Moab Workload Manager component is referred to as the Moab Server for non-client services.

Host – The actual box where an Moab HPC Suite component (server or client) is installed.

Previous documentation typically used Head Node to designate a host or a Server.

Where to Start

You will need to plan your environment and determine how many hosts you will need and for which you components you will install using the Manual Installation or the RPM Installation method. The following are suggested steps to help you in your planning and installing process.

1. Determine whether you have a small, medium, High-Throughput or large environment; including an example, and required and recommended hardware requirements. See Server Hardware Requirements on page 4.

2. Decide whether you will perform a Manual Installation or an RPM Installation for the various components. See Identify the Installation Methods on page 20.

The Manual Installation and the RPM Installation chapters each have an "Additional Configuration" section that provides additional information and instructions for optional, but recommended configurations (for example, Configuring SSL in Tomcat).

3. Review the software requirements for your components and set up your hosts accordingly. See Component Requirements on page 9.

4. Install the individual components on their respective host(s). See Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24 or About RPM Installations and Upgrades on page 124 as applicable.

5. Refer to Chapter 5 Troubleshooting on page 297 for assistance in addressing common problems during installation and configuration.

Server Hardware Requirements

The Moab HPC Suite is installed and configured differently for small, medium, or large environment types. This topic provides a general topology of the Moab HPC Suite and the server hardware requirements depending on your environment size.

In this topic:
Topology
The following diagram provides a general topology of the Moab HPC Suite for a medium (with high throughput) or a large environment.

Please note the following:

- Smaller environments may elect to consolidate the Torque Server with the Moab Server on the same host, including PBS Server in the list of components installed on the same host.
- Although Moab Workload Manager and Moab Accounting Manager may share the same database instance, it is not a requirement. Two database instances may be used, one for each component.
- Larger systems will require more dedicated resources for each component, in which case it may be necessary to move individual components from the Moab Server Host (i.e. databases, Moab Accounting Manager, and/or Viewpoint) to their own respective servers.
## Hardware Requirements

The following table identifies the minimum and recommended hardware requirements for the different environment types. Use this table as a guide when planning out your suite topology.

Software requirements are listed per-component rather than suite-wide as the suite components reside on different hosts. See [Component Requirements on page 9](#).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment Type</th>
<th># of Compute Nodes</th>
<th>Jobs/Week</th>
<th>Minimum Requirements (per Host Distribution)</th>
<th>Recommended Requirements (targeting minimum number of hosts)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proof of Concept / Small Demo</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>&lt;1k</td>
<td>- Moab Server+Torque Server Host</td>
<td>Same as minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 8 GB RAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 100 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Insight Server Host</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 8 GB RAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 256 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment Type</td>
<td># of Compute Nodes</td>
<td>Jobs/Week</td>
<td>Minimum Requirements (per Host Distribution)</td>
<td>Recommended Requirements (targeting minimum number of hosts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>&lt;100k</td>
<td>Moab Server+Torque Server Host</td>
<td>Moab Server+Torque Server Host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td>• 16 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 16 GB RAM</td>
<td>• At least 32 GB RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 512 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td>• At least 1 TB dedicated disk space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Insight Server Host</strong></td>
<td><strong>Insight Server Host</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td>• 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 8 GB of RAM; a dedicated 1 Gbit channel between Insight and Moab</td>
<td>• At least 8 GB of RAM; a dedicated 1 Gbit channel between Insight and Moab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 128 GB local SSD for swap</td>
<td>• 128 GB local SSD for swap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 512 GB disk</td>
<td>• At least 512 GB disk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment Type</td>
<td># of Compute Nodes</td>
<td>Jobs/Week</td>
<td>Minimum Requirements (per Host Distribution)</td>
<td>Recommended Requirements (targeting minimum number of hosts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium with High Throughput or Larger</td>
<td>&gt;500</td>
<td>&gt;100k</td>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>The Moab Server should not reside on the same host as the Torque Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Torque Server Host</td>
<td>MWS Server must reside on the same host as the Moab Server (Moab Server Host).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Insight Server Host</td>
<td>The MAM Server may reside on its own host, on the Moab Host (preferred), or another server's host (except for the Insight Host).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Viewpoint Server may reside on its own host, on the Moab Server Host (preferred), or another server's host (except for the Insight Server Host).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Databases may also reside on the same or a different host from its server component.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note the following:

- All requirements above (minimum and recommended) target a minimum number of management servers. Administrators are encouraged to separate the Torque Server and the Moab Server onto different hosts where possible for better results; especially when High Throughput is enabled.
- Although many factors may have an impact on performance (network bandwidth, intended use and configuration, etc.), we consider High
Throughput as something that makes a significant enough difference between minimum and recommended hardware requirements to merit mention in the table above.

- Moab and Torque are both multi-threaded and perform better with more processors.
- Due to the large amount of data Moab must send to Insight, Moab performs better without Insight enabled (for environments that do not require Viewpoint, or use Crystal Reporting).
- Regarding disk space, consideration should be given to requirements related to log files, log depth, number of jobs/nodes/reservations (more objects impact database journal size), average number of events generated (more events take more space), etc.

## Component Requirements

This topic provides the various software requirements and dependencies for the suite components (servers) for Red Hat 6-based systems.

**On RHEL systems, you must be registered for a Red Hat subscription in order to have access to required RPM package dependencies.**

In this topic:

- [Torque](#) on page 10
- [Moab Workload Manager](#) on page 11
- [Moab Accounting Manager](#) on page 12
- [Moab Web Services](#) on page 13
- [Moab Insight](#) on page 13
- [Moab Viewpoint](#) on page 15
- [RLM Server](#) on page 17
- [Remote Visualization](#) on page 17
- [Nitro](#) on page 19
- [Nitro Web Services](#) on page 20
Torque

If you intend to use Torque 6.1 with Moab Workload Manager, you must run Moab version 8.0 or later. However, some Torque functionality may not be available. See Compatibility Requirements in the Moab HPC Suite Release Notes for more information.

In this section:
- Supported Operating Systems on page 10
- Software Requirements on page 10

Supported Operating Systems
- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11, 12

Software Requirements
- libxml2-devel package (package name may vary)
- openssl-devel package (package name may vary)
- Tcl/Tk version 8 or later if you plan to build the GUI portion of Torque, or use a Tcl-based scheduler
- cpusets and cgroups
  cgroups are supported and cpusets are handled by the cgroup cpuset subsystem.

It is recommended that you use --enable-cgroups instead of --enable-cpuset. --enable-cpuset is deprecated and no new features will be added to it.

- boost version: 1.41 or later
- libcgroup version: Red Hat-based systems must use libcgroup version 0.40.rc1-16.el6 or later; SUSE-based systems need to use a comparative libcgroup version.
- libhwloc version: 1.9.1 is the minimum supported, however NVIDIA K80 requires libhwloc 1.11.0. Instructions for installing hwloc are provided as part of the Torque Resource Manager install or upgrade instructions.
- if you build Torque from source (i.e. clone from github), the following additional software is required:
Moab Workload Manager

In this section:
- Supported Operating Systems on page 11
- Software Requirements on page 11
- Supported Resource Managers on page 12

Supported Operating Systems
- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11, 12

A SUSE 11-based OS is only supported for Moab Server if your configuration does not include MWS.

Software Requirements
- libcurl (http://curl.haxx.se/libcurl/)
- Perl 5.8.8 or later
- perl-CPAN (package name may vary)
- libxml2-devel (package name may vary)
- (Optional) Moab Accounting Manager 8.1
- (Optional) MySQL, PostgreSQL, or Oracle with ODBC driver (see Database Configuration in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for details)
Supported Resource Managers

- Torque 4.2.9 or later
- SLURM

Moab Accounting Manager

MAM is commonly installed on the same host as Moab Workload Manager; however, in some cases you might obtain better performance by installing them on different hosts.

In this topic:

- Supported Operating Systems on page 12
- Software Requirements on page 12
- Depends On (not necessarily on the same host) on page 12

Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11, 12

Software Requirements

- gcc
- perl-suidperl
- httpd
- mod_ssl
- rrdtool
- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.0
- Perl modules; see 1.1 Installing Moab Accounting Manger (Manual Installation) Installing Moab Accounting Manager on page 142 (RPM Installation) for more details

Depends On (not necessarily on the same host)

MAM uses an RDBMS as a back end. Adaptive Computing recommends that the database used by MAM does not reside on the same host as the database used by Insight.

- PostgreSQL 7.2 or later
Moab Web Services

MWS Server *must* reside same host as Moab Server (Moab Server Host).

In this topic:
- Supported Operating Systems on page 13
- Software Requirements on page 13
- Depends On (not necessarily on the same host) on page 13

**Supported Operating Systems**
- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12

**Software Requirements**
- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.0
- Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment

Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run Moab Web Services.

- Apache Tomcat™ 7

**Depends On (not necessarily on the same host)**
- LDAP or PAM; see 1.1 Installing Moab Web Services (Manual Installation) - Installing Moab Web Services on page 152 (RPM Installation) for more details
- MongoDB® 3.2.x

**Moab Insight**

Only an RPM-based installation is supported for installing Moab Insight.

In this section:
- Supported Operating Systems on page 14
- Software Requirements on page 14
Chapter 1 Planning your Installation

- [Depends On](page 14)
- [Performance Benchmarks](page 14)

**Supported Operating Systems**

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12

**Software Requirements**

- Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment

**Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment** is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run Insight.

**Depends On**

- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.0

**Moab Workload Manager and Insight both tend to heavily consume system resources. It is strongly recommended that the Insight Server and the Moab Server must run on different hosts.**

- MongoDB 3.2.x

**It is strongly recommended that the Insight MongoDB reside on the Insight Server Host.**

**Performance Benchmarks**

Adaptive Computing has tested and certified Insight's scale and performance under the following server configuration and load scenarios.

**Server Configuration**

Host hardware: 8 core AMD Opteron 6320 2.8 GHz servers, with 32GB of ram and a 500GB WD Blue hard drive

Installed services: Moab Workload Manager, Moab Web Services, Moab Insight, Moab Viewpoint (all at version 9.0.0 and running on the same host)
The benchmarks were ran with multiple services on a single host to benchmark Insight under very aggressive working conditions. Moab Insight must be installed on its own host.

### Load Scenarios

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jobs in queue</th>
<th>Avg Job Duration</th>
<th>Avg job Size (ppn)</th>
<th>Number of Nodes</th>
<th>Procs per Node</th>
<th>Avg Jobs per Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>25200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>84000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>504000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6384</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>321754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6384</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1072512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6384</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6435072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>25200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>84000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>504000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6384</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>321754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6384</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1072512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25000</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>25200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>84000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>504000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Moab Viewpoint

Only an RPM-based installation is supported for installing Moab Viewpoint.

In this section:
Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x

Software Requirements

The new user interface was built on Django, a forward-thinking web framework, which relies heavily on Python; thus, HPC administrators should install Viewpoint only on systems with standard system level Python installed. The system you select for Viewpoint should not have any modifications made to its default Python installation.

- httpd
- mod_wsgi
- python-anyjson
- python-crypto2.6
- python-httplib2
- python-mako
- python-markupsafe
- python-paramiko
- python-pip
- python-requests
- python-simplejson
- python-six
- python-unittest2

Depends On (not necessarily on the same host)

- Moab Web Services 9.1.0
- Moab Insight 9.1.0
Supported Browsers

- Mozilla Firefox 25+
- Internet Explorer 10+
- Chrome 35+

RLM Server

Moab's Elastic Computing Feature, Viewpoint's Remote Visualization Feature, and Nitro require access to a centralized Reprise License Manager (RLM) server.

Adaptive Computing strongly recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1BL2.

This server is not load-extensive so it may be installed on any host within your Moab HPC Suite environment. It may also be installed on its own host.

If your company already utilizes an RLM Server, you do not have to install another as long as the Moab HPC Suite components can access it.

The host on which you install RLM Server must always be on and should have High Availability (uptime).

Remote Visualization

Remote Visualization comes packaged with FastX 2.2. FastX 2.2 requires reverse DNS to be set up on your network in order for the Gateway Server and Session Servers to resolve each other's IP addresses and hostnames. Without it, Session Servers will not be able to register correctly with the Gateway Server and authentication to the Gateway Server will fail.

Only an RPM-based installation is supported for installing Remote Visualization.

In this section:

- [Supported Operating Systems on page 18](#)
- [License Requirements on page 18](#)
- [Software Requirements on page 18](#)
- [Depends On (not on the same host) on page 18](#)
Chapter 1 Planning your Installation

**Supported Operating Systems**
- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12

**License Requirements**
Remote Visualization requires access to a centralized Reprise License Manager (RLM) server. See [RLM Server on page 17](#) for more information.

**Software Requirements**
The following software packages are also required. The installation of these packages are included in the Install Remote Visualization procedure.

The following software packages are also required. The installation of these packages are included in the Install Remote Visualization procedure.

- ImageMagick
- ImageMagick-perl
- perl-Crypt-SSLeay
- perl-X11-Protocol

![The installation of these packages is included in the Install Remote Visualization procedure.](image)

In addition, each Session Server must include the graphical applications (resources) you will have Moab schedule. For example, desktop (gnome-session), xterm, firefox, chrome.

**Depends On (not on the same host)**
- Torque Resource Manager 6.1.0
- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.0
- Moab Web Services 9.1.0
- Moab Insight 9.1.0
- Moab Viewpoint 9.1.0
Nitro

When integrated with the Moab HPC Suite, Nitro resides on the Torque compute nodes.

In this section:
- Hardware Requirements on page 19
- Supported Operating Systems on page 19
- License Requirements on page 19
- Software Requirements on page 19

Hardware Requirements
- Nitro requires one or more multi-core processors per host. Generally the more processors (sockets) and/or OS cores a host has, the more tasks Nitro can execute simultaneously on each host; although this will be application-dependent.
- It is recommended that hosts should have sufficient memory to execute as many applications as possible so that Nitro can run them at a rate of one application instance per OS core (especially if they are not multi-threaded). This eliminates the need for users to have to request memory in their Nitro task definitions.

See the Nitro Installation and Configuration Guide for information on specifying memory requirements.

Supported Operating Systems
- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- Red Hat 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11, 12

License Requirements
Nitro requires access to a centralized Reprise License Manager (RLM) server. See RLM Server on page 17 for more information.

Software Requirements
Nitro is built with all needed libraries statically linked. This provides for a quick and simple installation and helps avoid troublesome library mismatches. No additional packages need to be installed on the compute nodes.
However, users running nitrosub and/or the nitrostat utility require Python 2.6.6 or later on the system from which they are running it.

**Nitro Web Services**

Nitro Web Services is commonly installed on the Moab Server Host.

In this section:
- [Supported Operating Systems on page 20](#)
- [Depends On (not necessarily on the same host) on page 20](#)

**Supported Operating Systems**
- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- Red Hat 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11

**Depends On (not necessarily on the same host)**
- Nitro 2.1.0 – Installed on Torque compute nodes
- Viewpoint 9.1.0
- MongoDB 3.2.x

**Identify the Installation Methods**

Adaptive Computing provides different methods for installing the Moab HPC Suite components, Manual Installation, RPM Installation or the new Automated Installation (uses RPM methodology).

Depending on your environment and which components you are installing (and on which host), you may need to use a combination of Manual Installation and RPM Installation. However, the automated installer is only available for systems that support RPM installations. See for more information on the automated installer.

**Manual Installation**

This method provides advantages for administrators who want non-standard configure options.
- This method has more supported operating systems than the RPM Installation method.
- Some components can not be installed using the Manual Installation method.

**RPM Installation**

This method provides advantages for administrators who want a standard installation, with little customization.

- Whether you are installing RPMs on one host or on several hosts, each host must have the Adaptive Computing Package Repository enabled. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 126](#) for more information.

**Automated Installation**

This method provides advantages for systems who do not want the complexity of the Manual Installation or a RPM Typical or Offline Installation.

- This method leverages the RPM functionality.
- This method requires you to answer some configuration questions (for example, how many servers, which Moab HPC Suite products) and then launches the installation across all the hosts in your system in less than an hour.
Identify the Installation Methods
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

This chapter provides installation, configuration, and upgrading information using the Manual Installation method.

Be aware of the following:

- On RHEL systems, you must be registered for a Red Hat subscription in order to have access to required rpm package dependencies.
- Manual Installation is not available for Insight, Viewpoint, or Remote Visualization.
- Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges. You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Also be aware that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the sudo command.

Related Topics

- Chapter 1 Planning your Installation on page 3
- Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24
Manual Installation

This section provides instructions and other information for installing your Moab HPC Suite components for Red Hat 6-based systems using the Manual installation method.

In this section:

- Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24
- Installing Torque Resource Manager on page 26
- Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 32
- Installing Moab Accounting Manager on page 40
- Installing Moab Web Services on page 54
- Installing RLM Server on page 63
- Nitro Integration on page 66

Preparing for Manual Installation

The manual installation process of the Moab HPC Suite includes installing the different components in the suite.

Many individual components have dependencies on other components (see Chapter 1 Planning your Installation on page 3). However, if you do not require a certain component, you do not have to install it.

The install instructions for each component include information about system requirements and dependencies. Some include prerequisite instructions that you will need to complete before you begin the install. Please read this information carefully, and make sure you have installed all the dependencies and packages that are necessary in order to avoid errors during the Moab HPC Suite install process.

Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the sudo command.

This topic contains prerequisite instructions that you will need to complete before you begin the installations.
In this topic:
- Set Up Proxies on page 25
- Enable Extra Packages for the Repository on page 25
- Update Your System Software to the Latest Version on page 25
- Ensure Hostname Resolution for all Hosts on page 26
- Install the Moab HPC Suite Software Components on page 26

Set Up Proxies

If your site uses a proxy to connect to the internet, configure yum to use a proxy by editing the `/etc/yum.conf` file as follows:

```
proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

If your site uses an external repository to install python dependencies (for example, the host where you install Viewpoint might need to download extra packages), you will need to set up pip to use a proxy. Do the following:

```
export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

Enable Extra Packages for the Repository

Many individual components have dependencies that are found in the optional add-on repositories for the distribution. You must enable the respective repository for your distribution on all hosts upon which you install Adaptive Computing software components.

Do the following:

- On non-RHEL systems (e.g. CentOS and Scientific Linux), you will need to install the epel release package in order to have access to required rpm package dependencies.

  ```
  [root]# yum install epel-release
  ```

- On RHEL systems you must be registered for a Red Hat subscription in order to have access to required rpm package dependencies.

Update Your System Software to the Latest Version

It is recommended that you update your system software to the latest version before installing Moab HPC Suite components.

On each host where you will install the Moab HPC Suite components, do the following:
Ensure Hostname Resolution for all Hosts
Each host should be resolvable from all other hosts in the cluster. Usually this is implemented by having all hosts in DNS. Alternatively, each host may include all other hosts (with the correct IP address) in its /etc/hosts file.

Install the Moab HPC Suite Software Components
To install the Moab HPC Suite, install the packages in the following order:
2. Moab Workload Manager. See Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 32.
5. Moab Insight (RPM install method only). See Installing Moab Insight on page 159.
7. RLM Server. See Installing RLM Server on page 63.
8. Remote Visualization (RPM install method only). See Installing Remote Visualization on page 185
9. Integrate Nitro with your Moab HPC Suite. See Nitro Integration on page 66.

Installing Torque Resource Manager

⚠️ If you intend to use Torque Resource Manager 6.1.0 with Moab Workload Manager, you must run Moab version 8.0 or later. However, some Torque functionality may not be available. See Compatibility Requirements in the Moab HPC Suite Release Notes for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to install and start Torque Resource Manager (Torque).
For Cray systems, Adaptive Computing recommends that you install Moab and Torque Servers (head nodes) on commodity hardware (not on Cray compute/service/login nodes).

However, you must install the Torque pbs_mom daemon and Torque client commands on Cray login and "mom" service nodes since the pbs_mom must run on a Cray service node within the Cray system so it has access to the Cray ALPS subsystem.

See Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for instructions on installing Moab and Torque on a non-Cray server.

In this topic:

- [Open Necessary Ports on page 27](#)
- [Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 28](#)
- [Install Torque Server on page 29](#)
- [Install Torque MOMs on page 30](#)
- [Install Torque Clients on page 32](#)
- [Configure Data Management on page 32](#)

### Open Necessary Ports

Torque requires certain ports to be open for essential communication.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Torque Server Host</td>
<td>15001</td>
<td>Torque Client and MOM communication to Torque Server</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)</td>
<td>15002</td>
<td>Torque Server communication to Torque MOMs</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)</td>
<td>15003</td>
<td>Torque MOM communication to other Torque MOMs</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See also:
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

- Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.
- Configuring Ports in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for more information on how to configure the ports that Torque uses for communication.

Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:
- Install Packages on page 28
- Install hwloc on page 28

Install Packages

On the Torque Server Host, use the following commands to install the libxml2-devel, openssl-devel, and boost-devel packages.

```bash
[root]# yum install libtool openssl-devel libxml2-devel boost-devel gcc gcc-c++
```

Install hwloc

⚠️ Using "yum install hwloc" may install an older, non-supported version.

When cgroups are enabled (recommended), hwloc version 1.9.1 or later is required. NVIDIA K80 requires libhwloc 1.11.0.

The following instructions are for installing version 1.9.1.

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, each Torque MOM Host, and each Torque Client Host, do the following:
   b. Run each of the following commands in order.

   ```bash
   [root]# yum install gcc make
   [root]# tar -xzf hwloc-1.9.1.tar.gz
   [root]# cd hwloc-1.9.1
   [root]# ./configure
   [root]# make
   [root]# make install
   ```

2. Run the following commands on the Torque Server Host only.

   ```bash
   [root]# echo /usr/local/lib >/etc/ld.so.conf.d/hwloc.conf
   [root]# ldconfig
   ```
Install Torque Server

You must complete the prerequisite tasks and the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing Torque Server. See Installing Torque Resource Manager on page 26 and Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 28.

On the Torque Server Host, do the following:

1. Download the latest 6.1.0 build from the Adaptive Computing website. It can also be downloaded via command line (github method or the tarball distribution).
   - Clone the source from github.
     
     If git is not installed:
     ```
     [root]# yum install git
     [root]# git clone https://github.com/adaptivecomputing/torque.git -b 6.1.0
     [root]# cd 6.1.0
     [root]# ./autogen.sh
     ```
   - Get the tarball source distribution.
     ```
     [root]# yum install wget
     [root]# wget http://www.adaptivecomputing.com/download/torque/torque-6.1.0.tar.gz
     [root]# tar -xzf torque-6.1.0.tar.gz
     [root]# cd torque-6.1.0/
     ```

2. Depending on your system configuration, you will need to add .configure command options.
   At a minimum, you add:
   - --enable-cgroups
   - --with-hwloc-path=/usr/local
   See Torque on page 10 for more information.

These instructions assume you are using cgroups. When cgroups are supported, cpusets are handled by the cgroup cpuset subsystem. If you are not using cgroups, use --enable-cpusets instead.

See Customizing the Install in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for more information on which options are available to customize the .configure command.
3. Run each of the following commands in order.

```
[root]# ./configure --enable-cgroups --with-hwloc-path=/usr/local # add any other specified options
[root]# make
[root]# make install
```

4. Source the appropriate profile file to add /usr/local/bin and /usr/local/sbin to your path.

```
[root]# . /etc/profile.d/torque.sh
```

5. Initialize serverdb by executing the `torque.setup` script.

```
[root]# . /torque.setup root
```


7. Configure `pbs_server` to start automatically at system boot, and then start the daemon.

```
[root]# chkconfig --add pbs_server
[root]# service pbs_server restart
```

### Install Torque MOMs

In most installations, you will install a Torque MOM on each of your compute nodes.

See `Specifying Compute Nodes` or `Configuring Torque on Compute Nodes` in the `Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide` for more information.

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, do the following:
   a. Create the self-extracting packages that are copied and executed on your nodes.

```
[root]# make packages
Building ./torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Building ./torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Building ./torque-package-server-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Building ./torque-package-gui-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Building ./torque-package-devel-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Done.
```

The package files are self-extracting packages that can be copied and executed on your production machines. Use `--help` for options.
b. Copy the self-extracting MOM packages to each Torque MOM Host.

Adaptive Computing recommends that you use a remote shell, such as SSH, to install packages on remote systems. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque MOM Host.

```
[root]# scp torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh <mom-node>:
```

c. Copy the pbs_mom startup script to each Torque MOM Host.

```
[root]# scp contrib/init.d/pbs_mom <mom-node>:/etc/init.d
```

Not all sites see an inherited ulimit but those that do can change the ulimit in the pbs_mom init script. The pbs_mom init script is responsible for starting and stopping the pbs_mom process.

2. On each Torque MOM Host, confirm that cgroups have been mounted; if not, mount them.

   a. Run `lssubsys -am`.

   b. If the command is not found, or you do not see something similar to the following, then cgroups are not mounted, continue with these instructions.

```
ns
perf_event
net_prio
cpuset /cgroup/cpuset
cpu /cgroup/cpu
cpuacct /cgroup/cpuacct
memory /cgroup/memory
devices /cgroup/devices
freezer /cgroup/freezer
net_cls /cgroup/net_cls
blkio /cgroup/blkio
```

c. Install the cgroup library package and mount cgroups.

```
[root]# yum install libcgroup
[root]# service cgconfig start
```

d. Run `lssubsys -am` again and confirm cgroups are mounted.

3. On each Torque MOM Host, do the following:

   a. Install cgroup-tools.

   b. Install the self-extracting MOM package.

```
[root]# ./torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh --install
```

c. Configure pbs_mom to start at system boot, and then start the daemon.
Install Torque Clients

If you want to have the Torque client commands installed on hosts other than the Torque Server Host (such as the compute nodes or separate login nodes), do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, do the following:
   a. Copy the self-extracting client package to each Torque Client Host.
      
      Adaptive Computing recommends that you use a remote shell, such as SSH, to install packages on remote systems. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque Client Host.
      
      [root]# scp torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh <torque-client-host>:
   b. Copy the trqauthd startup script to each Torque Client Host.
      
      [root]# scp contrib/init.d/trqauthd <torque-client-host>:/etc/init.d

2. On each Torque Client Host, install the self-extracting client package:

   [root]# ./torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh --install

Configure Data Management

When a batch job completes, stdout and stderr files are generated and placed in the spool directory on the master Torque MOM Host for the job instead of the submit host. You can configure the Torque batch environment to copy the stdout and stderr files back to the submit host. See Configuring Data Management in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

Related Topics

Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24

Installing Moab Workload Manager

This topic contains instructions on how to install and start Moab Workload Manager (Moab).
For Cray systems, Adaptive Computing recommends that you install Moab and Torque Servers (head nodes) on commodity hardware (not on Cray compute/service/login nodes).

However, you must install the Torque pbs_mom daemon and Torque client commands on Cray login and "mom" service nodes since the pbs_mom must run on a Cray service node within the Cray system so it has access to the Cray ALPS subsystem.

See Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for instructions on installing Moab and Torque on a non-Cray server.

In this topic:
- Understand Licenses on page 33
- Open Necessary Ports on page 33
- Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 34
- Obtain and Install the Elastic Computing License on page 34
- (Optional) Build a Custom RPM on page 36
- Install Moab Server on page 37
- Configure Torque to Trust Moab on page 39
- Verify the Installation on page 39
- (Optional) Install Moab Client on page 40

Understand Licenses

As part of the Moab modularity, introduced in version 9.0.1, Moab features can be licensed separately. See Module-Based Features.

With the 9.1.0 release, Moab now uses an RLM Server to manage licenses. For the Moab core and for most Moab features, an RLM Server is not required. The new Moab "core" license will have a new name to reflect the RLM generation. Do not rename this license to moab.lic.

Elastic Computing, beginning with 9.1.0, requires an RLM Server as part of your configuration.

The 9.1.0 licensing change does not affect legacy licenses; however, a module-based licensed may be required to use newer functionality.

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>42559</td>
<td>Moab Server Port</td>
<td>If you intend to run client commands on a host different from the Moab Server Host or if you will be using Moab in a grid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

### Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:

- Dependencies and Packages on page 34
- Torque Client on page 34

### Dependencies and Packages

On the Moab Server Host, use the following commands to install the required Moab dependencies and packages.

```
[root]# yum install make libcurl perl-CPAN libxml2-devel gcc
```

### Torque Client

If you are using Torque and are installing the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host) from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host), you will need to install the Torque client on the Moab Server Host in order for Moab to interact with Torque.

Follow the instructions in Install Torque Clients on page 32 using the Moab Server Host as the Torque Client Host; with the exception that you must copy and install the torque-package-devel-linux-<arch>.sh self-extracting package in addition to the torque-package-clients-linux-<arch>.sh package.

### Obtain and Install the Elastic Computing License

If using Elastic Computing, Moab requires access to an RLM license server to record usage.

These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See [Installing RLM Server on page 63](#) for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:
1. On the RLM server, obtain the hostid and hostname.
   - hostid
     
     ```bash
     [root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid
     
     rlmhostid v12.1
     Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
     Hostid of this machine: 00259096f004
     
     [root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid host
     
     rlmhostid v12.1
     Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
     Hostid of this machine: host=<your-host-name>
     ```

2. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a license and include the hostid and hostname you just obtained.

3. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Elastic Computing license file (.lic) file in a return email.

4. On the RLM server, do the following:
   a. Download and install the license file.
      
      ```bash
      [root]# cd /opt/rlm
      [root]# chown rlm:rlm <licenseFileName>.lic
      
      [root]# vi /opt/rlm/moab_elastic_tracking.lic
      
      ISV adaptiveco port=5135
      ```

   b. If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a firewall, edit the license file to reference the ISV adaptiveco port for the Adaptive license-enabled products. This is the same port number you opened during the RLM Server installation. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the Installing RLM Server on page 63 (manual installation method) or 1.1 Installing RLM Server (RPM installation method) for more information.

      ```bash
      [root]# vi /opt/rlm/moab_elastic_tracking.lic
      
      ISV adaptiveco port=5135
      ```

      The license file already references the RLM Server port (5053 by default).
If the RLM Server in your configuration uses different ports, you will need to modify the license file to reflect the actual ports. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the Installing RLM Server on page 63 (manual installation method) or 1.1 Installing RLM Server (RPM installation method) for more information.

c. If you did not install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:
   
   
ii. Install the 'adaptiveco.set' file.

   
   ![root# chown rlm:rlm adaptiveco.set]

   
   iii. Place the 'adaptiveco.set' file in the same directory where the Elastic Computing license resides. Typically, this is the RLM Server base directory (/opt/rlm); but may be different depending on your configuration.

   
d. Perform a reread on the RLM Server base directory to update the RLM Server with your license. For example:

   
   ![root# /opt/rlm/rlmreread]

   
   Optional) Build a Custom RPM

   
   Do the following:

   
   1. Install rpm-build.

      ![root# yum install rpm-build]

   

   
   3. Untar the downloaded package.

   
   4. Change directories into the untarred directory.

   
   5. Edit the ./moab.spec file for RPM customization.

   
   6. Run ./rpm-build.

   
   7. Locate the custom RPM in rpm/RPMS/x86_64.
Install Moab Server

You must complete the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing Moab Server. See Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 34.

If your configuration uses firewalls, you must also open the necessary ports before installing the Moab Server. See Open Necessary Ports on page 33.

On the Moab Server Host, do the following:


2. As the root user, run each of the following commands in order.

   ```bash
   [root]# tar xzvf moab-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
   [root]# cd moab-9.1.0-<OS>
   ``

   The variable marked `<OS>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

3. Configure Moab. If you are installing Moab Accounting Manager, configure Moab with the `--with-am` option.

   ```bash
   [root]# ./configure <options>
   ```

   See Moab Workload Manager Configuration Options on page 86 for a list of commonly used options or use `./configure --help` for a complete list of available options.

4. ONLY if you are using green computing, or if you are using a resource manager other than Torque.

   Run the `make perldeps` command to install the necessary perl modules using CPAN. When first running CPAN, you will be asked for configuration information. It is recommended that you choose an automatic configuration. You will be prompted to provide input during module installation; running the `make perldeps` command with a script is not recommended.
5. Install Moab.

```
[root]# make perldeps
```

6. Modify the Moab configuration file.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
```

Do the following:

a. Verify that `SUBMITCMD` is set up for your Torque resource manager and that it points to a valid `qsub` executable. For example:

```
RMCFG[torque] SUBMITCMD=/usr/local/bin/qsub
```

If you use a SLURM resource manager, see Moab-SLURM Integration Guide in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for configuration information. If you use a NATIVE resource manager, see Managing Resources Directly with the Native Interface in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for configuration information.

b. If you are using Torque as a resource manager and you installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host), configure the RMCFG HOST parameter to tell Moab the host on which Torque Server is running.

```
RMCFG[torque] HOST=<torque_server_hostname>
```

7. Source the appropriate profile script to add the Moab executable directories to your current shell `$PATH` environment.

```
[root]# . /etc/profile.d/moab.sh
```

8. Copy your license file into the same directory as `moab.cfg` (in `/opt/moab/etc/` by default).

```
[root]# cp moab.lic $MOABHOMEDIR/etc/moab.lic
```

To verify the current status of your license, run the following command:

```
[root] # moab --about 2>&1 | grep License
```

You should get something similar to the following in the response:
• New RLM-Based License (version 9.1.0 or after)

```bash
$ moab --about | grep License
Moab Workload Manager Version 'master' License Information:
Current License:  (moab_license) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License:  (moab_grid)  Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License:  (moab_green) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License:  (moab_provision) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License:  (moab_vms)  Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License:  Max Sockets = 1000000
Current License:  (moab_elastic) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License:  (moab_groupsharing) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License:  (moab_advancedm) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License:  (moab_workflow) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
```

• Legacy License Format

```bash
Moab Workload Manager Version '9.1.0' License Information:
Current License:  Max Procs = 10000
Current License:  Valid Until - Jul 13 19:42:10 2017
```

*A license is required for Moab. A trial license may be included in your Moab installation enabling you to run Moab for a limited time and with limited features. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for information on obtaining licenses.*


```
[root]# chkconfig moab on
[root]# service moab start
```

**Configure Torque to Trust Moab**

If you are using Torque as a resource manager and you installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host); recommended, do the following:

• On the Torque Server Host, add the name of the Moab Server Host (where Moab Server is installed) as a manager and as a submit host.

```
[root]# qmgr
Qmgr: set server managers += root@<moab_server_hostname>
Qmgr: set server submit_hosts += <moab_server_hostname>
Qmgr: exit
```

**Verify the Installation**

If you have a resource manager configured, verify that the scheduler is able to schedule a job. Do the following:
Submit a sleep job as a non-root user (adaptive is used in this example) and verify the job is running.

```
[root]# su - adaptive
[adaptive]$ echo sleep 150 | msub
[adaptive]$ showq
[adaptive]$ exit
```

(Optional) Install Moab Client

After you have installed Moab Server, you can create a client tarball to install just the Moab client commands on a login/client host. This tarball uses a single tar command to install the binary Moab client command files and their man pages. The tarball also contains a moab.cfg file configured with the Moab Server host name and port number so you do not have to manually configure this information on the login/client node.

If your site needs secure communication and authentication between Moab Client Host and the Moab Server Host, create a site-specific key and place it in the same directory as your moab.cfg file. By default, this would be $MOABHOMEDIR/etc/.moab.key. When the Moab server and client commands detect the presence of those two files they will use the key in those files to authenticate and communicate, instead of the default key. See Mauth Authentication in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

Do the following:

1. On the Moab Server Host, create the client tarball.
   
   ```
   [root]# make client-pkg
   ```

2. Copy the tarball to the root directory of the Moab Client Host.

3. On the Moab Client Host, run the tarball to install the Moab client commands.
   
   ```
   [root]# tar xvf client.tgz
   ```

Related Topics

Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24

Installing Moab Accounting Manager

This topic contains instructions on how to install and start Moab Accounting Manager (MAM).

Perform the following in order:
Plan Your Installation

The first step is determining the number of different hosts (physical machines) required for your MAM installation.

Your MAM installation includes:

- MAM Server
- MAM Database
- MAM Clients (possibly several hosts)
- MAM GUI (optional)
- MAM Web Services (optional)

Each of these components can be installed on their own hosts (meaning the actual physical machine) or can be combined on same hosts. For example, the MAM Database can be installed on the same host as the MAM Server. Or the MAM Server may be installed on the same host you installed the Moab Server.

Once you have determined which components are installed on which hosts, complete the rest of the instructions for the MAM installation.

The instructions that follow in this topic will use the term Host after each component to reflect installing on a host (again, meaning the physical machine). For example, MAM Server Host and MAM Database Host. Depending on your configuration, Host may refer to as installed on its own machine or installed on the same machine as another component.
Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAM Server Host</td>
<td>7112</td>
<td>MAM Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MAM Server on a different host from where you installed the Moab Server or you will be installing the MAM Clients on other hosts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM GUI Host</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>HTTPS Port</td>
<td>If using the MAM GUI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM Web Services Host</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>HTTPS Port</td>
<td>If using MAM Web Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM Database Host</td>
<td>5432</td>
<td>MAM PostgreSQL Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MAM Database on a different host from the MAM Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install and Initialize the PostgreSQL Server

Moab Accounting Manager uses a database for transactions and data persistence.

- the same host as the MAM Server.
- a separate PostgreSQL database host.
- a separate shared PostgreSQL database host.

On the host where the MAM PostgreSQL database will reside, do the following:

1. Install and initialize the PostgreSQL Server.

   ```
   [root]# yum install postgresql-server
   [root]# service postgresql initdb
   ```

2. Configure trusted connections.

   Edit or add a "host" line in the pg_hba.conf file for the interface from which the MAM Server will be connecting to the database and ensure that it specifies a secure password-based authentication method (for example, md5).
3. If the MAM Database Host is installed on a different host from where you will install the MAM Server, configure PostgreSQL to accept connections from the MAM Server Host.

   [root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/pg_hba.conf
   # Replace 127.0.0.1 with the IP address of the MAM Server Host if the
   # MAM PostgreSQL server is on a separate host from the MAM server.
   host  all   all   127.0.0.1/32   md5
   host  all   all   ::1/128    md5

4. If your PostgreSQL database version is prior to version 9.1, configure postgresql to avoid interpreting backslashes as escape characters.

   [root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/postgresql.conf
   standard_conforming_strings = on

5. Start or restart the database.

   [root]# chkconfig postgresql on
   [root]# service postgresql restart

Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

Use the following instructions to install the required Moab Accounting Manager dependencies, packages, or clients.

Depending on your configuration, the MAM Server Host and the MAM GUI Host may be installed on the same host. The MAM Client Host is automatically installed on the same host as the MAM Server Host; however, you can also install the MAM Client Host on any other hosts on which you want to have the MAM client commands available to users or administrators.

1. On the MAM Server Host, the MAM GUI Host, the MAM Web Services Host, and the MAM Client Hosts, do the following:

If installing on RHEL, some packages may not be found in the standard RHEL distribution repositories.

- One way to overcome this problem is to install the missing dependencies from EPEL or other reputable repositories. For example:

  ```
  [root]# rpm -Uvh http://dl.fedoraproject.org/pub/epel/6/x86_64/epel-release-6-8.noarch.rpm
  [root]# yum install yum-utils
  [root]# yum-config-manager --disable epel
  ```

- Alternatively, you can install the available packages in the RHEL repository and then install the missing modules from CPAN.

  ```
  [root]# cpan YAML Config::Tiny Log::Log4perl Log::Dispatch::FileRotate Compress::Zlib
  ```

You may need to run the cpan command more than once for it to complete successfully.

2. On the MAM Server Host, do the following:

   ```
   [root]# yum install postgresql postgresql-libs perl-DBD-Pg perl-Date-Manip perl-Time-HiRes perl-DBI
   ```

3. On the MAM GUI Host, do the following:

   ```
   [root]# yum install httpd mod_ssl perl-CGI perl-CGI-Session
   ```

4. On the MAM Web Services Host, do the following:

   ```
   [root]# yum install httpd mod_perl mod_ssl
   ```

5. On each of the MAM Client Hosts (including the MAM Server Host), do the following:

   ```
   [root]# yum install perl-suidperl perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu perl-TermReadKey
   ```
If installing on RHEL, some packages may not be found in the standard RHEL distribution repositories. One way to overcome this problem is to install the missing dependencies from EPEL or other reputable repositories. For example:

```bash
[root]# rpm -Uvh http://dl.fedoraproject.org/pub/epel/6/x86_64/epel-release-6-8.noarch.rpm
[root]# yum install yum-utils
[root]# yum-config-manager --disable epel
[root]# yum install --enablerepo=epel perl-perl-suidperl perl-term-readline-gnu perl-term-readkey
```

If any of the Perl module packages fail to install or are unavailable for your system, you can install it from CPAN by running `cpan MODULENAME` where `MODULENAME` is the respective perl module name.

(Optional) Build a Custom RPM

Do the following:

1. **Install** `rpm-build`.
   ```bash
   [root]# yum install rpm-build
   ```

2. **Download** the latest MAM build from the Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center (https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).

3. **Untar** the downloaded package.

4. **Change** directories into the untarred directory.

5. **Edit** the `rpm/SPECS/mam.spec` file for RPM customization.

6. **Run** `build/rpm-build`.

7. **Locate** the custom RPM in `rpm/RPMS/x86_64`.

Install MAM Server

On the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. **Create** a user called `mam` and switch to that user.
   ```bash
   [root]# useradd -m mam
   [root]# su - mam
   [mam]$ mkdir src
   [mam]$ cd src
   ```
2. Download the latest MAM build from the Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center
   (https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).

3. As the mam user, run each of the following commands in order.

   ```
   [mam]$ tar -zxvf mam-9.1.0.tar.gz
   [mam]$ cd mam-9.1.0
   ```

4. Configure the software. For a list of all the configuration options, see Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options on page 88.

5. Compile the software.

   ```
   [mam]$ make
   ```

   Depending on your configuration, you may need to replace "make" with a make command that includes additional functionality. Specifically:
   - If you only need to install the clients on a particular system, use clients-only.
   - If you only need to install the web GUI on a particular system, use make gui-only.
   - If you only need to install the web services on a particular system, use make ws-only

6. Install the software.

   ```
   [mam]$ exit
   [root]$ cd ~mam/src/mam-9.1.0
   [root]$ make install
   ```

   Depending on your configuration, you may need to replace "make install" with a make command that includes additional functionality. Specifically:
   - If you only need to install the clients on a particular system, use make install-clients-only.
   - If you only need to install the web GUI on a particular system, use make install-gui-only.
   - If you only need to install the web services on a particular system, use make install-ws-only
7. As the database user, create a database called `mam` and grant database privileges to the `mam` user.

   PostgreSQL should have previously been installed using the instructions in `Preparing for Manual Installation` on page 24.

   ```
   [root]# su - postgres
   [postgres]$ psql
   create database mam;
   create user mam with password 'changeme!';
   
   [postgres]$ exit
   ```

   The password you define must be synchronized with the `database.password` value in `/opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf`

   ```
   [root]# vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
   database.password = changeme!
   ```

8. Run the `hpc.sql` script to populate the Moab Accounting Manager database with objects, actions, and attributes necessary to function as an Accounting Manager.

   ```
   [root]# su - mam
   [mam]$ cd src/mam-9.1.0
   [mam]$ psql mam < hpc.sql
   [mam]$ exit
   ```

9. Configure MAM to automatically start up at system boot; start the `mam` service.

   ```
   [root]# chkconfig --add mam
   [root]# service mam start
   ```

**Configure the MAM GUI**

If you plan to use the web GUI, then on the MAM GUI Host, do the following:

1. As root, add or edit the SSL virtual host definition as appropriate for your environment. To do so, configure the `cgi-bin` directory in `ssl.conf`. Below the `cgi-bin` directory element, create an alias for `/cgi-bin` pointing to your `cgi-bin` directory. If you chose to install to a `cgi-bin` sub-directory, you might want to create an alias for that as well. Also, add `index.cgi` to the `DirectoryIndex` so you can use the shorter sub-directory name.
2. For Red Hat-based systems where Security Enhanced Linux (SELinux) is enforced, you may need to customize SELinux to allow the web server to make network connections, use setuid for authentication, and write to the log file.

a. Determine the current mode of SELinux.

```
[root]# getenforce
Enforcing
```

- If the command returns a mode of **Disabled** or **Permissive**, or if the `getenforce` command is not found, you can skip the rest of this step.

- If the command returns a mode of **Enforcing**, you can choose between options of customizing SELinux to allow the web GUI to perform its required functions or disabling SELinux on your system.

b. If you choose to customize SELinux, do the following:

> SELinux can vary by version and architecture and that these instructions may not work in all possible environments.

> If you used the `--prefix=<prefix>` configuration option when you configured Moab Accounting Manager, you must replace references to `/opt/mam` in the example below with the `<prefix>` you specified. See Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options on page 88 for more information.
3. For the highest security, it is recommended that you install a public key certificate that has been signed by a certificate authority. The exact steps to do this are specific to your distribution and the chosen certificate authority. An overview of this process for CentOS 7 is documented at https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/ch-Web_Servers.html#s2-apache-mod_ssl.

Alternatively, if your network domain can be secured from man-in-the-middle attacks, you could use a self-signed certificate. Often this does not require any additional steps since in many distributions, such as Red Hat, the Apache SSL configuration provides self-signed certificates by default.

If your configuration uses self-signed certificates, no action is required; Red Hat ships with ready-made certificates.

4. Start or restart the HTTP server daemon.

   [root]# chkconfig httpd on
   [root]# service httpd restart

Configure MAM Web Services

If you plan to use MAM Web Services, then on the MAM Web Services Host, do the following:

1. Edit the SSL virtual host definition in ssl.conf to include the mamws location. For example:
2. For Red Hat-based systems where Security Enhanced Linux (SELinux) is enforced, you may need to customize SELinux to allow the web server to make network connections and write to the log file.

   a. Determine the current mode of SELinux.

   ```bash
   [root]# getenforce
   Enforcing
   ```

   - If the command returns a mode of **Disabled** or **Permissive**, or if the `getenforce` command is not found, you can skip the rest of this step.
   - If the command returns a mode of **Enforcing**, you can choose between options of customizing SELinux to allow MAM Web Services to perform its required functions or disabling SELinux on your system.

   b. If you choose to customize SELinux, do the following:

   **SELinux can vary by version and architecture and that these instructions may not work in all possible environments.**

   **If you used the --prefix=<prefix> configuration option when you configured Moab Accounting Manager, you must replace references to /opt/mam in the example below with the <prefix> you specified. See Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options on page 88 for more information.**
3. For the highest security, it is recommended that you install a public key certificate that has been signed by a certificate authority. The exact steps to do this are specific to your distribution and the chosen certificate authority. An overview of this process for CentOS 7 is documented at https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/ch-Web_Servers.html#s2-apache-mod_ssl.

Alternatively, if your network domain can be secured from man-in-the-middle attacks, you could use a self-signed certificate. Often this does not require any additional steps since in many distributions, such as Red Hat, the Apache SSL configuration provides self-signed certificates by default.

If your configuration uses self-signed certificates, no action is required; Red Hat ships with ready-made certificates.

4. Start or restart the HTTP server daemon.

```
[root]# chkconfig httpd on
[root]# service httpd restart
```

Access the MAM GUI

If you plan to use the web GUI, then on the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. Create a password for the mam user to be used with the MAM Web GUI.

```
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ mam-set-password
[mam]$ exit
```

2. Verify the connection.
   a. Open a web browser and navigate to https://<mam-server-host>/cgi-bin/mam.
   b. Log in as the mam user with the password you set in step 1.
Access MAM Web Services

If you plan to use MAM web services, then on a MAM Client Host, do the following:

1. Create a password for the mam user that you wish to access MAM Web Services.

   ```shell
   [root]# su - mam
   [mam]$ mam-set-password
   [mam]$ exit
   ```

2. Make a call to web services.

   ```shell
   [root]# curl -k -X GET --basic -u mam:changeme 'https://<mam-web-services-host>/mamws/system'
   ```

   Alternatively, for queries, you can use the browser to access the URL. For example: 'https://<mam-web-services-host>/mamws/system'.

Configure Moab Workload Manager to Use Moab Accounting Manager

Do the following:

1. Configure Moab to talk to MAM

   Do one of the following:

   - **MAM Option.** If you are will be using the MAM (direct network) accounting manager interface with Moab Workload Manager (this is the default), do the following:

     a. On the Moab Server Host, edit the Moab configuration file, uncomment the AMCFG lines and set the TYPE to MAM and set the HOST. If the Moab Server and the MAM Server are on the same host, set HOST to 'localhost'; otherwise, set HOST to the host name for the MAM Server (MAM Server Host).

        ```shell
        [root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
        AMCFG[mam] TYPE=MAM HOST=<mam_server_host>
        ```

     Customize additionally as needed. See Accounting, Charging, and Allocation Management in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide

     b. Configure Moab to authenticate with MAM using the MAM secret key.

        i. On the MAM Server Host, copy the auto-generated secret key from the token.value value in the /opt/mam/etc/mam-site.conf file.
ii. On the Moab Server Host, add the secret key to the moab-private.cfg file as the value of the CLIENTCFG KEY attribute.

   ```
   [root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg
   CLIENTCFG[AM:mam] KEY=<MAMSecretKey>
   ```

- **Native Option.** If you are will be using the Native (custom script) accounting manager interface with Moab Workload Manager, do the following:

  a. On the Moab Server Host, edit the Moab configuration file, uncomment the AMCFG lines and set the TYPE to NATIVE.

     ```
     [root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
     AMCFG[mam] TYPE=NATIVE
     ```

  b. If you are installing Moab Accounting Manager on a different host (MAM Server Host) from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host), you will need to install the Moab Accounting Manager client on the Moab Server Host in order for the custom scripts to use the MAM API.

     On the *Moab* Server Host, follow the instructions in Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 43 and Install MAM Server on page 45; with the following exceptions:

     - Install only the dependent packages applicable to MAM Client Hosts
     - Use the configure option --without-init
     - Instead of running make, use make clients-only
     - Instead of running make install, use make install-clients-only
     - Omit the step to create the database and all of the steps thereafter

2. On the Moab Server Host, restart Moab.

   ```
   service moab restart
   ```

**Initialize Moab Accounting Manager**

You will need to initialize Moab Accounting Manager to function in the way that is most applicable to the needs of your site. See Initial Setup in the *Moab Accounting Manager Administrator Guide* to set up Moab Accounting Manager for your desired accounting mode.

Related Topics

Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24
Installing Moab Web Services

You must deploy Moab Web Services on the same host as Moab Server (Moab Server Host). If using Viewpoint, this shared host must have a Red Hat-based OS; regardless of whether Viewpoint is also installed on that host. For documentation clarity, these instructions refer to the shared host for Moab Server and MWS as the MWS Server Host.

This topic contains instructions on how to install Moab Web Services (MWS).

In this topic:

- Open Necessary Ports on page 54
- Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 54
- Install MWS Server on page 57

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MWS Server Host</td>
<td>8080</td>
<td>Tomcat Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWS Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>MWS MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MWS Database on a different host from the MWS Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:

- Install Java on page 54
- Install Tomcat on page 55
- Install MongoDB on page 55

Install Java

Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment.
Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run MWS.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle Java SE 8 JRE.
   b. Copy the URL for the Linux x64 RPM version, and run the following command:

```
[root]# rpm -Uh <URL>
```

**Install Tomcat**

Install Tomcat 7.

Tomcat 7 is required to run MWS 9.0 and after. MWS 9.0 will not run on Tomcat 6.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

```
[root]# yum install tomcat
```

If installing on RHEL 6, tomcat may not be found in the standard RHEL distribution repositories.

One way to overcome this problem is to install the missing dependencies from EPEL or other reputable repositories. For example (for the current RHEL 6 repositories):

```
[root]# rpm -Uvh http://dl.fedoraproject.org/pub/epel/6/x86_64/epel-release-6-8.noarch.rpm
[root]# yum install yum-utils
[root]# yum-config-manager --disable epel
[root]# yum install --enablerepo=epel tomcat
```

**Install MongoDB**

On the MWS MongoDB Database Host, do the following:
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

1. Add the MongoDB Repository.

```bash
[root]# cat > /etc/yum.repos.d/mongodb-org-3.2.repo <<'EOF'
[mongodb-org-3.2]
namemongod Repository
baseurl=https://repo.mongodb.org/yum/redhat/$releasever/mongodb-org/3.2/x86_64/
gpgcheck=1
enabled=1
gpgkey=https://www.mongodb.org/static/pgp/server-3.2.asc
EOF
```

2. Install MongoDB.

```bash
[root]# yum install -y mongodb-org
```

3. Enable and start MongoDB.

```bash
[root]# chkconfig mongod on
[root]# service mongod start
```

4. Add the required MongoDB users.

```bash
The passwords used below (secret1, secret2, and secret3) are examples. Choose your own passwords for these users.
```

```bash
[root]# mongo
    > use admin
    > db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})
    > use moab
    > db.createUser({"user": "moab_user", "pwd": "secret2", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
    > db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})
    > use mws
    > db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
    > exit
```

Because the admin user has read and write rights to the admin database, it also has read and write rights to all other databases. See Control Access to MongoDB Instances with Authentication (at http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication) for more information.

5. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

- The configuration file for MongoDB is /etc/mongod.conf. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options for information.
- Adaptive Computing recommends that you set security.authorization to enabled. See

By default, /etc/mongod.conf sets net.bindIp to 127.0.0.1. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options for more information.

```plaintext
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
    port: 27017
    # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
    fork: true
    pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
    authorization: enabled
storage:
    dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
    journal:
        enabled: true
systemLog:
    destination: file
    logAppend: true
    path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```

6. Restart MongoDB.

   [root]# service mongod restart

Install MWS Server

You must complete the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing MWS Server. See Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 54.

If your configuration uses firewalls, you must also open the necessary ports before installing the MWS Server. See Open Necessary Ports on page 54.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Verify Moab Server is installed and configured as desired (for details, see Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 32).

2. Start Moab.

   [root]# service moab start

3. Create the MWS home directory and subdirectories.
For more information, see Configuration in the Moab Web Services Reference Guide.

The default location for the MWS home directory is /opt/mws. These instructions assume the default location.

Do the following:

4. Download the latest MWS build from the Adaptive Computing website.

5. Extract the contents of the MWS download tarball into a temporary directory. For example:

6. Copy the extracted utility files to the utility directory created in the previous step and give the tomcat user ownership of the directory.

7. Connect Moab to MongoDB.

   a. Set the MONGOSERVER parameter in /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg to the MongoDB server hostname. Use localhost as the hostname if Moab and MongoDB are hosted on the same server.

   MONGOSERVER <host>[:<port>]
If your **MONGOSERVER** host is set to anything other than localhost, edit the `/etc/mongod.conf` file on the MongoDB server host and either comment out any `bind_ip` parameter or set it to the correct IP address.

```bash
# Listen to local interface only. Comment out to listen on all interfaces.
#bind_ip=127.0.0.1
```

b. In the `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` file, set the **MONGOUSER** and **MONGOPASSWORD** parameters to the MongoDB moab_user credentials you set. See [Install MongoDB on page 55](#).

```bash
MONGOUSER moab_user
MONGOPASSWORD secret2
```

c. Verify that Moab is able to connect to MongoDB.

```bash
[root]# service moab restart
[root]# mdiag -S | grep Mongo
Mongo connection (localhost) is up (credentials are set)
```

8. Secure communication using secret keys.

a. (Required) Moab and MWS use Message Authentication Codes (MAC) to ensure messages have not been altered or corrupted in transit. Generate a key and store the result in `/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key`.

```bash
[root]# service moab stop
[root]# dd if=/dev/urandom count=24 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64 > /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# chown root:root /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# chmod 400 /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# service moab start
```

b. (Optional) Moab supports message queue security using AES. This feature requires a Base64-encoded 16-byte (128-bit) shared secret. Do the following:

i. Generate a key and append the result to `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg`

```bash
[root]# service moab stop
[root]# echo "MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY=$(dd if=/dev/urandom count=16 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64)" >> /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg
[root]# service moab start
```

ii. Verify that encryption is on for the ZeroMQ connection.

```bash
[root]# mdiag -S | grep 'ZeroMQ MWS'
ZeroMQ MWS connection is bound on port 5570 (encryption is on)
```

9. Set up the MWS configuration files. In the extracted directory are several
configuration files.

a. Copy the configuration files into place and grant the tomcat user ownership.

```
[root]# cd /tmp/mws-install/mws-9.1.0
[root]# cp mws-config.groovy /opt/mws/etc
[root]# cp mws-config-hpc.groovy /opt/mws/etc/mws.d
[root]# chown tomcat:tomcat /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy
```

b. In the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file, change these settings:

- `moab.secretKey`: Must match the Moab secret key you generated earlier (contained in `/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key`).
- `auth.defaultUser.username`: Any value you like, or leave as is.
- `auth.defaultUser.password`: Any value you like, but choose a strong password.
- `moab.messageQueue.secretKey`: If you opted to configure a message queue security key in MWS, this parameter value should match exactly that key specified in `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` for the `MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY` Moab configuration parameter you generated earlier.

```
[root]# vi /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy

// Change these to be whatever you like.
auth.defaultUser.username = "moab-admin"
auth.defaultUser.password = "changeme!"

// Replace <ENTER-KEY-HERE> with the contents of /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key.
moab.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
moab.server = "localhost"
moab.port = 42559
moab.messageDigestAlgorithm = "SHA-1"
...

// Replace <ENTER-KEY-HERE> with the value of MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY in /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg.
moab.messageQueue.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
```

If MWS is configured to encrypt the message queue and Moab is not (or vice versa), then the messages from Moab will be ignored. Furthermore, all attempts to access the MWS service resource will fail.
c. Do one of the following:

You can configure only one authentication method in 
/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy—LDAP or PAM, but not 
both. If you have configured both LDAP and PAM, MWS defaults to 
using LDAP.

If you need multiple authentication methods, you must add them 
to your local PAM configuration. See your distribution 
documentation for details.

- If you are configuring an MWS connection to your LDAP server, add the 
following parameters to the /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy file:

```
ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
ldap.port = 389
ldap.baseDNs = ["dc=acme,dc=com"]
ldap.bindUser = "cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com"
ldap.password = "*****"
ldap.directory.type = "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema"
```

This is just an example LDAP connection. Be sure to use the appropriate domain controllers 
(dc) and common names (cn) for your environment.

- If you followed the Adaptive Computing tutorial, Setting Up OpenLDAP on CentOS 6, your ldap.directory.type should be set to 
"OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema." However, the use of 
other schemas is supported. For more information see LDAP 
Configuration Using /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy.

- To see how to configure a secure connection to the LDAP server, 
see Securing the LDAP Connection.

- If you are configuring MWS to use PAM, add the the 
pam.configuration.service parameter to the /opt/mws/etc/mws- 
config.groovy file. For example:

```
pam.configuration.service = "login"
```

This is just an example PAM configuration file name. Make sure you specify the name of the 
configuration file you want MWS to use.
If you configure MWS to authenticate via PAM using local files or NIS, you need to run Tomcat as root. This configuration is highly discouraged and is not supported by Adaptive Computing. The recommended approach is to configure PAM and NSS to authenticate against LDAP.

For more information about PAM configuration with MWS, see PAM (Pluggable Authentication Module) Configuration Using /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy.

d. Add the `grails.mongo.username` and `grails.mongo.password` parameters to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file. Use the MWS credentials you added to MongoDB in the Preparing for Manual Installation section.

```groovy
... 
grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
grails.mongo.password = "secret3"
```

e. Make the MWS configuration files read-only.

```
[root]$ chmod 400 /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy /opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy
```

10. Configure Tomcat

Add the following lines to the end of `/etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf`.

```
CATALINA_OPTS="-DMWS_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m -Dfile.encoding=UTF8" 
JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/latest"
```

MaxPermSize is ignored using Java 8; and therefore can be omitted.

11. Deploy the mws.war file and start Tomcat.

```
[root]$ chkconfig tomcat on
[root]$ service tomcat stop
[root]$ cp /tmp/mws-install/mws-9.1.0/mws.war /usr/share/tomcat/webapps
[root]$ service tomcat start
```

12. Navigate to `http://<server>:8080/mws/` in a web browser to verify that MWS is running (you will see some sample queries and a few other actions).

13. Log in to MWS to verify that your credentials are working. (Your login credentials are the `auth.defaultUser.username` and `auth.defaultUser.password` values you set in the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file.)
Related Topics

Preventing for Manual Installation on page 24

Installing RLM Server

The RLM Server can run multiple licenses.
Access to a Reprise License Manager (RLM) server is required when using Moab's Elastic Computing Feature, Viewpoint's Remote Visualization Feature, or Nitro.

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install one RLM Server for your configuration. If your company already uses an RLM Server, you do not need to install a new one for Adaptive Computing products. However, Adaptive Computing strongly recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1BL2 and the Adaptive Computing products may use a different port than the default RLM Server port (5053).

If your system configuration requires more than one RLM Server, additional configuration may be needed. See Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 220 for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to install an RLM Server.

In this topic:

- Open Necessary Ports on page 64
- Install the RLM Server on page 64
- Change the Default Passwords on page 65
Open Necessary Ports

These instructions assume you are using the default ports. If your configuration will use other ports, then substitute your port numbers when opening the ports.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5053</td>
<td>RLM Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5054</td>
<td>RLM Web Interface Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>57889</td>
<td>Remote Visualization Port</td>
<td>If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5135</td>
<td>ISV adaptiveco Port (for the Adaptive license-enabled products)</td>
<td>For Moab Workload Manager and if Nitro is part of your configuration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install the RLM Server

On the host where the RLM Server will reside, do the following:

1. Download the latest RLM build from the Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center (https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).

2. As the root user, run each of the following commands in order.

```
[root]# tar xzvf ac-rlm-12.1.tar.gz
[root]# cd ac-rlm-12.1
```
3. Create a non-root user and group (rlm is used in the example).

```
[root]# groupadd -r rlm
[root]# useradd -r -g rlm -d /opt/rlm -c "A non-root user under which to run Reprise License Manager" rlm
```

4. Create a directory and install the tarball files in that location (we are using /opt/rlm as the install location in the example).

```
[root]# mkdir -p -m 0744 /opt/rlm
[root]# cd /opt/rlm
[root]# tar -xzvf /tmp/ac-rlm-12.1.tar.gz --strip-components=1
[root]# chown -R rlm:rlm /opt/rlm
```

- **Note:** The `--strip-components=1` removes the "ac-rlm-12.1/" from the relative path so that they are extracted into the current directory.

5. Install the startup scripts.

```
[root]# cp init.d/rlm /etc/init.d
```

- **Note:** If you are using a user:group other than rlm:rlm or a location other than /opt/rlm, then edit the following files to reflect those changes after copying them.

```
[root]# cp init.d/rlm /etc/init.d
```

6. Start the services and configure the RLM Server to start automatically at system reboot.

```
[root]# chkconfig --add rlm
[root]# chkconfig rlm on
[root]# service rlm start
```

### Change the Default Passwords

The RLM Web interface includes two usernames (admin and user) by default. These usernames have the default password "changeme!".

**Warning:** If you do not change this password, RLM, and Remote Visualization, will not be secure. For tips on choosing a good password, see [https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/tips/ST04-002](https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/tips/ST04-002).

Do the following for both the user and the admin usernames:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your RLM instance. (http://<RLM_host>:5054; where <RLM_host> is the IP address or name of the RLM Server Host).
2. Log in.
3. Select **Change Password** and change the password according to your password security process.
The password for "user" will be needed as part of the Remote Visualization installation.

Nitro Integration

This section provides instructions on integrating Nitro as part of your Moab HPC Suite configuration.

- Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 66
- Installing Nitro on page 67
- Installing Nitro Web Services on page 71

Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation

This topic contains instructions on how to download and unpack the Nitro Tarball Bundle for all the hosts in your configuration.

Whether you are installing tarballs on one host or on several hosts, each host (physical machine) on which a server is installed (Nitro, Nitro Web Services) must have the Nitro Tarball Bundle.

Set Up Proxies

If your site uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

```bash
export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

Download and Unpack the Nitro Tarball Bundle

The Nitro Tarball Bundle contains all the tarballs available for Nitro. However, not every tarball may be installed on the same host.

On each host (physical machine), do the following:


The variable marked <version> indicates the build's version, revision, and changeset information. The variable marked <OS> indicates the OS for which the build was designed.
3. Unpack the Nitro Tarball Bundle.

\[
\text{[root]} \# \text{tar xzvf nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz}
\]

Related Topics

- Nitro Integration on page 66

Installing Nitro

This topic contains instructions on how to install Nitro.

Nitro

- needs to be available to all of the nodes that will be used as part of the Nitro job.
- can be installed either to each node individually or to a shared file system that each node can access.

Some Nitro functionality, such as using the nitrosub command, is not available unless you are using a shared file system.

- can be installed to integrate with a scheduler, such as Moab, or without (Nitro standalone). The instructions are the same.

In this topic:

- Obtain a Nitro License on page 67
- Open Necessary Ports on page 69
- Install Nitro on page 70
- Verify Network Communication on page 71

Obtain a Nitro License

The Nitro license file is installed on an RLM Server.

These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See Installing RLM Server on page 63 for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:

1. On the RLM server, obtain the hostid and hostname.

- hostid

\[
\text{[root]} \# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid
\]
You should see output similar to the following.

```
rlmhostid v12.1
Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
Hostid of this machine: 00259096f004
```

- **hostname**

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid host
```

You should see output similar to the following.

```
rlmhostid v12.1
Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
Hostid of this machine: host=<your-host-name>
```

2. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a license and include the hostid and hostname you just obtained.

3. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Nitro license file (typically, nitro.lic) file in a return email.

4. On the RLM server, do the following:
   a. Download and install the license file.

```
[root]# cd /opt/rlm
[root]# chown rlm:rlm nitro.lic
```

b. If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a firewall, edit the license file to reference the ISV adaptiveco port for the Adaptive license-enabled products. This is the same port number you opened during the RLM Server installation. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the [Installing RLM Server on page 63](#) (manual installation method) or [1.1 Installing RLM Server](#) (RPM installation method) for more information.

```
[root]# vi /opt/rlm/nitro.lic
```

The license file already references the RLM Server port (5053 by default).

```
ISV adaptiveco port=5135
```

If the RLM Server in your configuration uses different ports, you will need to modify the license file to reflect the actual ports. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the [Installing RLM Server on page 63](#) (manual installation method) or [1.1 Installing RLM Server](#) (RPM installation method) for more information.

c. If you did not install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already
uses one), do the following:

i. Download the 'adaptiveco.set' file from the Adaptive Computing Nitro Download Center (https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/nitro/).

ii. Copy the 'adaptiveco.set' file into the same directory where the Nitro license resides (/opt/rll).

d. Perform a rereread to update the RLM Server with your license.

```
[root]# /opt/rll/rlmreread
```

**Open Necessary Ports**

Nitro uses several ports for communication between the workers and the coordinator.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

The listed ports is for configurations that have only one coordinator. If multiple coordinators are run on a single compute host, then sets of ports (range of 4) must be opened for the number of expected simultaneous coordinators.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47000</td>
<td>Coordinator/Worker communication</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47001</td>
<td>Coordinator PUB/SUB channel - publishes status information</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47002</td>
<td>Reserved for future functionality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47003</td>
<td>API communication channel</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.
Install Nitro

You must complete the tasks to obtain a Nitro license before installing Nitro. See Obtain a Nitro License on page 67.

If your configuration uses firewalls, you must also open the necessary ports before installing Nitro. See Open Necessary Ports on page 69.

On the host where Nitro will reside, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 66.

2. Change the directory to the root of the unpacked Nitro tarball bundle.

   
   [root]# cd nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>

3. Identify the Nitro product tarball (nitro-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz).

4. As the root user, run each of the following commands in order.

   
   [root]# mkdir /opt/nitro
   [root]# tar xzvpf nitro-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz -C /opt/nitro --strip-components=1

5. Copy the license file you generated earlier in this topic to each compute node (coordinator). On each compute node, or on the shared file system, do the following:

   
   [root]# cp nitro.lic /opt/nitro/bin/

6. Copy the provided scripts and the nitrosub command from the /opt/nitro/scripts directory.

   
   This is a "copy" file operation and not a "move" operation. This allows you to customize your version and always have the factory version available for consultation and/or comparison.

   a. Copy the launch_nitro.sh and launch_worker.sh scripts for your resource manager to the bin directory. Each resource manager has a subdirectory with the scripts directory that contains the scripts. This example uses Torque as the resource manager.

      
      [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_nitro.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
      [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_worker.sh /opt/nitro/bin/

   b. Copy the nitrosub command to the bin directory.

      
      [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitrosub /opt/nitro/bin/
c. Copy the `nitro_job.sh` and the `worker_job.sh` scripts to the etc directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitro_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/worker_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
```

7. Now that you have copied the scripts and the nitrosub command, edit the copies for your site's administrative policies.

- **bin/nitrosu**b command (applicable only if using a shared file system). At a minimum, do the following:
  
  a. Uncomment the "_resource_manager" line for your resource manager.
  
  b. Uncomment the "resouce_type" line for your licensing model's allocation (nodes or cores).
  
  c. If your system will be using dynamic jobs, set the "_dynamic_size" value to the number of resources to allocate to a dynamic job.

  See [nitrosub Command](#) in the *Nitro Administrator Guide* for more information.

- **bin/launch_nitro.sh and bin/launch.worker.sh** scripts. See [Launch Scripts](#) in the *Nitro Administrator Guide* for more information.

8. If your system configuration allows multiple coordinators on the same node, additional configuration may be needed. See [Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 221](#) for more information.

9. If you are **not** using a shared file system, copy the Nitro installation directory to **all** hosts.

```
[root]# scp -r /opt/nitro root@host002:/opt
```

> **If you are not using a shared file system, you may not be able to use the nitrosub client command.**

### Verify Network Communication

*Verify* that the nodes that will be running Nitro are able to communicate with the Nitro ports *and* that the nodes are able to communicate with one another.

Related Topics

- [Nitro Integration on page 66](#)

### Installing Nitro Web Services

This topic contains instructions on how to install Nitro Web Services.

Do the following in the order presented:
Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Host</td>
<td>9443</td>
<td>Tornado Web Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Host</td>
<td>47100</td>
<td>ZMQ Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>Nitro Web Services MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the Nitro Web Services Database on a different host from Nitro Web Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall](page) on page 213 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install MongoDB

On the Nitro Web Services MongoDB Database Host, do the following:

1. Add the MongoDB Repository.

   ```
   [root]# cat > /etc/yum.repos.d/mongodb-org-3.2.repo <<'EOF'
   [mongodb-org-3.2]
   name=MongoDB Repository
   baseurl=https://repo.mongodb.org/yum/redhat/$releasever/mongodb-org/3.2/x86_64/
   gpgcheck=1
   enabled=1
   gpgkey=https://www.mongodb.org/static/pgp/server-3.2.asc
   EOF
   ```

2. Install MongoDB.
3. Enable and start MongoDB.

```bash
[root]# chkconfig mongod on
[root]# service mongod start
```

4. Add the required MongoDB users.

```bash
[root]# mongo
> use admin
> db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})
> use nitro-db
> db.createUser({"user": "nitro_user", "pwd": "secret5", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
> exit
```

Because the admin_user has read and write rights to the admin database, it also has read and write rights to all other databases. See Control Access to MongoDB Instances with Authentication (at http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication) for more information.

5. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

- The configuration file for MongoDB is /etc/mongod.conf. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options for information.

By default, /etc/mongod.conf sets net.bindIp to 127.0.0.1. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options for more information.
Chapter 2  Manual Installation

```
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
  systemLog:
    destination: file
    logAppend: true
    path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```

6. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# service mongod restart
```

### Install and Configure Nitro Web Services

ℹ️ You must complete the tasks earlier in this topic before installing Nitro Web Services.

On the host where Nitro Web Services will reside, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 66](#).

2. Change the directory to the root of the unpacked Nitro tarball bundle.

```
[root]# cd nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>
```

3. Identify and unpack the Nitro Web Services tarball (nitro-web-services-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz).

```
[root]# tar -xzvf nitro-web-services-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz
```


```
[root]# cd /opt/nitro-web-services-<version>-<OS>
[root]# ./install <directory>
```

   # <directory> is where you want to install Nitro Web Services (defaults to /opt)

5. Understand and edit the configuration files.

This includes clarifying what each configuration file is for and what to expect the first time the NWS service is started vs. each subsequent start.
The nitro_user with dbOwner permissions was set up earlier in the procedure (see Install MongoDB).

When you first start nitro-web-services, the nitro-db Mongo database (including its collections and indexes) is created. The nitro-db 'user' collection is also populated with the default Nitro Web Services API users/passwords. Several of the options defined in the configuration files influence this process.

Usernames and passwords are created only if they do not yet exist. Changing a password in the configuration file after initial startup will not update the password.

5. The installation provides two configuration files:
   - `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg`
     This is the Nitro Web Services web application configuration file.
     - Before initial startup, set the db_password to be the nitro_user password. It is also recommended that you change all other default passwords before starting Nitro Web Services. If you do not change the passwords at this point, it will be more difficult to change them later.
     - By default, NWS uses an auto-generated self-signed SSL certificate to encrypt the link between the web server and the browser clients. The auto-generated self-signed SSL certificate is created at service start up; not during the installation process. However, you can use your own certfile, keyfile, and ca_certs files if you wish.

     If you choose to use your own ssl_certfile and ssl_keyfile, ssl_create_self_signed_cert=true is ignored.

     - By default, NWS does not encrypt network traffic with MongoDB. You set the db_ssl_* properties if you choose to enable TLS/SSL when installing MongoDB earlier in this topic.
   - `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg`
     This is the Nitro ZMQ Job Status Adapter configuration file.
     - The Nitro ZMQ Job Status Adapter listens to job status updates on the ZMQ bus and publishes them to MongoDB using the Nitro Web Services REST API.
The username and password must be set to a Nitro Web Services API user with write permissions. At minimum, set the password for nitro-writeonly-user to the password defined in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg and make sure the SSL options are set correctly based on SSL settings in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg.

6. If you did not need to install the Nitro Web Services MongoDB database earlier in this topic, verify that the mongodb_hostlist in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg is set correctly (localhost:27017 is the default).

7. Start the services and configure Nitro Web Services to start automatically at system boot.

```
[root]# chkconfig --add nitro-web-services
[root]# chkconfig --add nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter
[root]# service nitro-web-services start
[root]# service nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter start
```

**Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services**

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance (http://<server>:8081) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).

2. Click **Configuration** from the menu and then click **Nitro Services** from the left pane. The following is an example of the Nitro Services Configuration page.

![Nitro Services Configuration](image)

3. Enter the configuration information. The following table describes the required information.
## Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nitro WS URL</td>
<td>Hostname (or IP address) and port number for the host on which you installed Nitro Web Services. For example, https://&lt;hostname&gt;:9443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>Name of the user. This typically nitro-readonly-user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>The user's password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trust Self Signed</td>
<td>Indicates whether Nitro Web Services was set up using self-signed certificates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **TEST** to confirm the settings are correct. This confirms whether Nitro Web Services is up and receiving connections.

5. Click **SAVE** to submit your settings.

6. (Recommended) Use curl to test Nitro Web Services connectivity.

   ```bash
   [root]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-admin", "password": "ChangeMe2!"}' \   https://<hostname>:9443/auth
   ``

   You should get something similar to the following in the response:

   ```json
   {
     "status": 200,
     "data": {
       "nitro-key": "3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deb500dcc67a3714880e851d781512a49",
       "user": {
         "username": "nitro-admin",
         "last_updated": "2016-02-26 23:34:55.604000",
         "name": "Nitro Admin",
         "created": "2016-02-26 23:34:55.604000",
         "auth": {
           "job": ["read", "write", "delete"],
           "user": ["read", "write", "delete"]
         }
       }
     }
   }
   ```

---

### Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint

Viewpoint comes packed with base (default) roles for Nitro jobs. Any user who will be working with Nitro Web Services, must have the appropriate role added
to the Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint roles for Nitro:

- NitroAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create Nitro application templates and manage other user's Nitro jobs.
- NitroUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own Nitro jobs.

See [Creating or Editing Principals](#) in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for instructions on setting up principals.

**Publish Nitro Events to Nitro Web Services**

You need to configure the Nitro coordinators to send job status updates to the Nitro Web Services's ZMQ Job Status Adapter. The ZMQ Job Status Adapter is responsible for reading job status updates off of the ZMQ bus and persisting them to Mongo. Nitro Web Services can then be used to access Nitro job status.

Each Nitro job has a Nitro Coordinator. Nitro Coordinators can be configured to publish job status updates to ZMQ by setting the "nws-connector-address" configuration option in Nitro's nitro.cfg file. Each compute node allocated/scheduled to a Nitro Job can play the role of a Nitro coordinator. Therefore, you must update the "nws-connector-address" in each compute node's nitro.cfg file.

```plaintext
# Configuring nws-connector-address is simplified if each node is sharing
# Nitro's configuration over a shared filesystem. If you are not using a
# shared filesystem, update the Nitro configuration on each compute node.

Configure nws-connector-address as follows:

1. If you have not already done so, on the Nitro Web Services host, locate the
   msg_port number in the /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job
   status_adapter.cfg file. This is the port number you need to specify for
   the nws-connector-address.

2. On each Nitro compute note (Torque MOM Host), specify the nws-connector-
   address in the /opt/nitro/etc/nitro.cfg file:

   ```bash
   nws-connector-address <nitro-web-services-hostname>:47100
   ```

Related Topics

- [Nitro Integration](#) on page 66
In this section:

- Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213
- Configuring SSL in Tomcat on page 213
- Setting Up OpenLDAP on CentOS 6 on page 214
- Moab Workload Manager Configuration Options on page 86
- Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options on page 88
- Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 220
- Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 221 (if Nitro is part of your configuration)
- Trusting Servers in Java on page 222

Opening Ports in a Firewall

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the products in your installation.

This topic provides an example and general instructions for how to open ports in your firewall. The actual port numbers for the various products will be provided in the installation instructions for that product.

Red Hat 6-based systems use iptables as the default firewall software. For the ip6tables service, replace all occurrences of iptables with ip6tables in the example. If you use different firewall software, refer to your firewall documentation for opening ports in your firewall.

The following is an example of adding port 1234 when using iptables.

```
[root]# iptables-save > /tmp/iptables.mod
[root]# vi /tmp/iptables.mod

# Add the following lines immediately *before* the line matching
# "-A INPUT -j REJECT --reject-with icmp-host-prohibited"
-A INPUT -p tcp --dport 1234 -j ACCEPT

[root]# iptables-restore < /tmp/iptables.mod
[root]# service iptables save
```

Configuring SSL in Tomcat

To configure SSL in Tomcat, please refer to the Apache Tomcat documentation (http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/ssl-howto.html).
Setting Up OpenLDAP on CentOS 6

These instructions are intended to help first-time LDAP administrators get up and running. The following procedures contain instructions for getting started using OpenLDAP on a CentOS 6 system. For more complete information on how to set up OpenLDAP see the OpenLDAP documentation (http://www.openldap.org/doc/admin24/).

In this topic:

- Installing and Configuring OpenLDAP on Centos 6 on page 80
- Adding an Organizational Unit (OU) on page 84
- Adding a User on page 85
- Adding a Group on page 85
- Adding a User to a Group on page 86

Adaptive Computing is not responsible for creating, maintaining, or supporting customer LDAP or Active Directory configurations.

Installing and Configuring OpenLDAP on Centos 6

First, you will need to install OpenLDAP. These instructions explain how you can do this on a CentOS 6 system.

To install and configure OpenLDAP on Centos 6

1. Run the following command:

   ```bash
   [root]# yum -y install openldap openldap-clients openldap-servers
   ```

2. Generate a password hash to be used as the admin password. This password hash will be used when you create the root user for your LDAP installation. For example:

   ```bash
   [root]# slappasswd
   New password : p@ssw0rd
   Re-enter new password : p@ssw0rd
   {SSHA}5lPFVw19zeh7LT53hQH69znxj8TuBrLv
   ```

3. Add the root user and the root user's password hash to the OpenLDAP configuration in the `olcDatabase=(2)bdb.ldif` file. The root user will have permissions to add other users, groups, organizational units, etc. Do the following:

   a. Run this command:

   ```bash
   [root]# cd /etc/openldap/slapd.d/cn=config
   [root]# vi olcDatabase=(2)bdb.ldif
   ```
b. If the \textbf{olcRootPW} attribute does not already exist, create it. Then set the value to be the hash you created from \texttt{slapasswd}. For example:

\begin{verbatim}
olcRootPW: \{SSHA\}51PFVw19zeh"LT53hQH69znj8TuBrLv
\end{verbatim}

4. While editing this file, change the distinguished name (DN) of the \textbf{olcSuffix} to something appropriate. The suffix typically corresponds to your DNS domain name, and it will be appended to the DN of every other LDAP entry in your LDAP tree.

For example, let's say your company is called Acme Corporation, and that your domain name is "acme.com". You might make the following changes to the \texttt{olcDatabase=\{2\}bdb.\texttt{ldif}} file:

\begin{verbatim}
olcSuffix: dc=acme,dc=com
...
olcRootDN: cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com
...
olcRootPW: \{SSHA\}51PFVw19zeh7LT53hQH69znj8TuBrLv
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Do not set the cn of your root user to "root" (cn=root,dc=acme,dc=com), or OpenLDAP will have problems.}

Throughout the following examples in this topic, you will see \texttt{dc=acme,dc=com}. "acme" is only used as an example to illustrate what you would use as your own domain controller if your domain name was "acme.com". You should replace any references to "acme" with your own organization's domain name.

5. Modify the DN of the root user in the \texttt{olcDatabase=\{1\}monitor.\texttt{ldif}} file to match the \textbf{olcRootDN} line in the \texttt{olcDatabase=\{2\}bdb.\texttt{ldif}} file. Do the following:

a. Run this command to edit the \texttt{olcDatabase=\{2\}bdb.\texttt{ldif}} file:

\begin{verbatim}
[root]# vi olcDatabase=\{1\}\texttt{monitor.\texttt{ldif}}
\end{verbatim}

b. Modify the \textbf{olcAccess} line so that the \texttt{dn.base} matches the \textbf{olcRootDN} from the \texttt{olcDatabase=\{2\}bdb.\texttt{ldif}} file. (In this example, \texttt{dn.base} should be "cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com".)

\begin{verbatim}
olcAccess: {0}to * by
dn.base="gidNumber=0+uidNumber=0,cn=peercred,cn=external,cn=auth" read by
dn.base="cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com" read by * none
\end{verbatim}

c. Now the root user for your LDAP is \texttt{cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com}. The root user's password is the password that you entered using \texttt{slapasswd} earlier in this procedure, which, in this example, is \texttt{p@ssw0rd}
6. Hide the password hashes from users who should not have permission to view them.

A full discussion on configuring access control in OpenLDAP is beyond the scope of this tutorial. For help, see the OpenLDAP Access Control documentation (http://www.openldap.org/doc/admin24/access-control.html).

a. Run this command to edit the oclDatabase=\{2\}bdb.ldif file:
```
[root]# vi oclDatabase=\{2\}bdb.ldif
```

b. Add the following two lines to the end of the file to restrict users from viewing other users' password hashes.
```
olcAccess: {0} to attrs=userPassword by self write by
dn.base="cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com" write by anonymous auth by * none
olcAccess: {1} to * by dn.base="cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com" write by self write by
* read
```

These lines allow a user to read and write his or her own password. It also allows a manager to read and write anyone's password. Anyone, including anonymous users, is allowed to view non-password attributes of other users.

7. Make sure that OpenLDAP is configured to start when the machine starts up, and start the OpenLDAP service.
```
[root]# chkconfig slapd on
[root]# service slapd start
```

8. Now, you must manually create the "dc=acme,dc=com" LDAP entry in your LDAP tree.

An LDAP directory is analogous to a tree. Nodes in this tree are called LDAP "entries" and may represent users, groups, organizational units, domain controllers, or other objects. The attributes in each entry are determined by the LDAP schema. In this tutorial we will build entries based on the InetOrgPerson schema (which ships with OpenLDAP by default).

In order to build our LDAP tree we must first create the root entry. Root entries are usually a special type of entry called a domain controller (DC). Because we are assuming that the organization is called Acme Corporation, and that the domain is "acme.com," we will create a domain controller LDAP entry called dc=acme,dc=com. Again, you will need to replace "acme" with your organization's domain name. Also note that dc=acme,dc=com is what is called an LDAP distinguished name (DN). An LDAP distinguished name uniquely identifies an LDAP entry.

Do the following:

a. Create a file called acme.ldif. (You can delete this file once its content has been added to LDAP, so in this example, we will create it in the /tmp folder.)
b. Add the following lines in `acme.ldif`:

```plaintext
dn: dc=acme,dc=com
objectClass: dcObject
objectClass: organization
dc: acme
o: acme
```

c. Now add the contents of this file to LDAP. Run this command:

```plaintext
[root]# ldapadd -f acme.ldif -D cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com -w p@ssw0rd
```

d. Verify that your entry was added correctly.

```plaintext
[root]# ldapsearch -x -LLL -b dc=acme,dc=com
dn: dc=acme,dc=com
objectClass: dcObject
objectClass: organization
dc: acme
o: acme
```

9. Run the following:

```plaintext
[root]# sudo iptables -L
[root]# sudo service iptables save
```

10. By default, the CentOS 6 firewall will block external requests to OpenLDAP. In order to allow MWS to access LDAP, you will have to configure your firewall to allow connections on port 389. (Port 389 is the default LDAP port.) Configuring your firewall is beyond the scope of this tutorial; however, it may be helpful to know that the default firewall on CentOS is a service called `iptables`. For more information, see the documentation on `iptables` (http://wiki.centos.org/HowTos/Network/IPTables). In the most basic case, you may be able to add a rule to your firewall that accepts connections to port 389 by doing the following:

a. Edit your `iptables` file:

```plaintext
[root]# vi /etc/sysconfig/iptables
```

b. Add the following line after all the `ACCEPT` lines but before any of the `REJECT` lines in your `iptables` file:

```plaintext
# ... lines with ACCEPT should be above
-A INPUT -p tcp --dport 389 -j ACCEPT
# ... lines with REJECT should be below
```

For example, here is a sample `iptables` file with this line added:
c. Now reload iptables.

```
[root]# service iptables reload
```

Although providing instructions is beyond the scope of this tutorial, it is also highly recommended that you set up OpenLDAP to use SSL or TLS security to prevent passwords and other sensitive data from being sent in plain text. For information on how to do this, see the OpenLDAP TLS documentation (http://www.openldap.org/doc/admin24/tls.html).

Now that you have installed and set up Open LDAP, you are ready to add organizational units. See Adding an Organizational Unit (OU) on page 84.

Adding an Organizational Unit (OU)

These instructions will describe how to populate the LDAP tree with organizational units (OUs), groups, and users, all of which are different types of LDAP entries. The examples that follow also presume an InetOrgPerson schema, because the InetOrgPerson schema is delivered with OpenLDAP by default.

**To add an organizational unit (OU) entry to the LDAP tree**

In this example, we are going to add an OU called "Users".

1. Create a temporary file called `users.ldif`. (You can delete this file once its content has been added to LDAP, so in this example, we will create it in the `/tmp` folder.)

```
[root]# cd /tmp
[root]# vi users.ldif
```

2. Add these lines to `users.ldif`:

```
dn: ou=Users,dc=acme,dc=com
objectClass: organizationalUnit
ou: Users
```
3. Add the contents of users.ldif file to LDAP.

   ```
   [root]# ldapadd -f users.ldif -D cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com -w p@ssw0rd
   ```

Adding a User

To add a user to LDAP

In this example, we will add a user named "Bob Jones" to LDAP inside the "Users" OU.

1. Create a temporary file called bob.ldif. (You can delete this file once its content has been added to LDAP, so in this example, we will create it in the /tmp folder.)

   ```
   [root]# cd /tmp
   [root]# vi bob.ldif
   ```

2. Add these lines to bob.ldif:

   ```
   dn: cn=Bob Jones,ou=Users,dc=acme,dc=com
   cn: Bob Jones
   sn: Jones
   objectClass: inetOrgPerson
   userPassword: p@ssw0rd
   uid: bjones
   ```

3. Add the contents of bob.ldif file to LDAP.

   ```
   [root]# ldapadd -f bob.ldif -D cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com -w p@ssw0rd
   ```

Adding a Group

To add a group to LDAP

In this example, we will add a group called "Engineering" to LDAP inside the "Users" OU.

1. Create a temporary file called engineering.ldif. (You can delete this file once its content has been added to LDAP, so in this example, we will create it in the /tmp folder.)

   ```
   [root]# cd /tmp
   [root]# vi engineering.ldif
   ```

2. Add these lines to engineering.ldif:

   ```
   dn: cn=Engineering,ou=Users,dc=acme,dc=com
   cn: Engineering
   objectClass: groupOfNames
   member: cn=Bob Jones,ou=Users,dc=acme,dc=com
   ```
3. Add the contents of `engineering.ldif` file to LDAP.

```
[root]# ldapadd -f engineering.ldif -D cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com -w p@ssw0rd
```

**Adding a User to a Group**

To add a user to an LDAP group

In this example, we will add an LDAP member named "Al Smith" to the "Engineering" LDAP group. This example assumes that user, Al Smith, has already been added to LDAP.

Before you add a user to an LDAP group, the user must first be added to LDAP. For more information, see Adding a User on page 85.

1. Create a temporary file called `addUserToGroup.ldif`. (You can delete this file once its content has been added to LDAP, so in this example, we will create it in the `/tmp` folder.)

```
[root]# cd /tmp
[root]# vi addUserToGroup.ldif
```

2. Add these lines to `addUserToGroup.ldif`:

```
dn: cn=Engineering,ou=Users,dc=acme,dc=com
changetype: modify
add: member
member: cn=Al Smith,ou=Users,dc=acme,dc=com
```

3. Now add the contents of `addUserToGroup.ldif` file to LDAP.

```
[root]# ldapadd -f addUserToGroup.ldif -D cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com -w p@ssw0rd
```

**Moab Workload Manager Configuration Options**

The following is a list of commonly used configure options. For a complete list, use `./configure --help` when configuring Moab.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>--prefix</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the binaries and libraries of the Moab install. The default location is <code>/opt/moab</code>.</td>
<td><code>[root]# ./configure --prefix=/usr/local</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--with-am</td>
<td>Specifies that you want to configure Moab with Moab Accounting Manager.</td>
<td><code>[root]# ./configure --with-am</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| --with-am-dir | Uses the specified prefix directory for the accounting manager if installed in a non-default location.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ```
[root]# ./configure --with-am-dir=/opt/mam-9.1.0
```
| --with-flexlm | Causes Moab to install the license.-mon.flexLM.pl script in the /opt/moab/tools directory. For more information about this script, see the Interfacing to FLEXlm section in the Moab Administrator Guide.                                                                                                                                                   | ```
[root]# ./configure --with-flexlm
```
| --with-homedir | Specifies the location of the Moab configuration directory and the MOABHOMEDIR environment variable. The default location is /opt/moab. By default, MOABHOMEDIR is automatically set during installation. Use the --without-profile option to disable installed scripts.                                                                                      | ```
[root]# ./configure --with-homedir=/var/moab
```

**Note:** The Moab HPC Suite home directory will be /var/moab instead of the default /opt/moab.

| --without-init | Disables the installation of a distribution-specific, Moab service startup file. By default, make install will install an init.d or systemd service startup file as appropriate for your distribution. The installed file (/etc/init.d/moab or /usr/lib/systemd/system/moab.service) may be customized to your needs. If you do not want this file to be installed, use this option to exclude it. | ```
[root]# ./configure --without-init
```
| --without-profile | Disables the installation of a distribution-specific shell profile for bash and C shell. By default, make install will install the Moab shell initialization scripts as appropriate for your operating system. These scripts help to establish the MOABHOMEDIR, PERL5LIB, PATH and MANPATH environment variables to specify where the new moab configuration, scripts, binaries and man pages reside. The installed scripts (/etc/profile.d/moab.{csh,sh}) may be customized to your needs. If you do not want these scripts to be installed, use this option to exclude them. | ```
[root]# ./configure --without-profile
```
# Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options

The following table comprises commonly-used configure options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-h,--help</td>
<td>Run ./configure --help to see the list of configure options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--localstatedir=DIR</td>
<td>Home directory where per-configuration subdirectories (such as etc, log, data) will be installed (defaults to PREFIX).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--prefix=PREFIX</td>
<td>Base installation directory where all subdirectories will be installed unless otherwise designated (defaults to /opt/mam).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--with-cgi-bin=DIR</td>
<td>If you intend to use the web GUI, use --with-cgi-bin to specify the directory where you want the Moab Accounting Manager CGI files to reside (defaults to /var/www/cgi-bin/mam).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--with-db-name=NAME</td>
<td>Name of the SQL database that the server will sync with (defaults to mam).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--with-legacy-links</td>
<td>Creates symbolic links allowing the use of the old client and server command names (for example, mam-list-users would be created as symbolic link to mam-list-users). When running a command under its old name, the command will issue a deprecation warning. This warning can be disabled by setting cli-ent.deprecationwarning = false in the mam-client.conf file. The default is not to install the legacy links.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--with-mam-libs=local</td>
<td>site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--with-promotion=mamauth</td>
<td>suidperl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--with-user=USER</td>
<td>Use --with-user to specify the accounting admin userid that the server will run under and who will have full administrative privileges (defaults to mam). It is recommended that this be a non-privileged user for the highest security.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--without-gui</td>
<td>Specifies whether to install the CGI web GUI. If you do not intend to use the CGI web GUI, you can specify --without-gui to not install the CGI scripts. Otherwise, the default is to install the GUI CGI scripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--without-init</td>
<td>If you do not intend to use the mam init.d service, you can use --without-init to specify that Moab HPC Suite should not install the mam init.d script. Otherwise, the script is installed by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--without-profile</td>
<td>If you do not intend to use the mam profile.d environment scripts, you can use --without-profile to specify that Moab HPC Suite should not install the mam profile.d scripts. Otherwise, the scripts are installed by default.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Using Multiple RLM Servers

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install one RLM Server for your configuration.

However, if your configuration requires more than one RLM Server, you will need to configure the Adaptive Computing products to connect to a specific RLM Server. If not configured to connect to a specific RLM Server, the Adaptive Computing product will scan the network and connect to the first RLM Server it finds listening to request the license. If the first RLM Server does not have the product’s license, the RLM connection will fail.

If you are using multiple RLM Servers, do the following to configure the an Adaptive Computing product to connect to a specific RLM Server:

1. Modify the RLM Server not to accept the network search connections.
   - Edit the init script in /opt/rlm/ to add -noudp.

   ```
   start() {
   su -l $rlmuser -s /bin/bash -c "$rlmdir/rlm -l -dlog $debuglog -noudp &"
   }
   ```

2. Enable the Adaptive Computing product to connect to a specific RLM.
   - On the host where the Adaptive Computing product resides, do the following:
     a. Create a new text file and name it with the .lic extension (typically, remote.lic) and save it in the same location as the other Adaptive Computing licenses. Be careful not to override an existing license.
     b. Edit the new remote.lic file to point to the specific RLM Server hostname and port. Port 5053 is the default. If you use a different port number for
the RLM Server, specify that port number in the remote.lic file.

```
HOST <hostname> ANY 5053
```

Repeat as needed for each Adaptive Computing product that you want to connect to a specific RLM Server.

### Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node

Nitro provides the ability to run multiple coordinators on the same node.

> Running multiple coordinators on the same node is not available if your system configuration uses a policy to limit nodes to a single job (i.e., NODEACCESSPOLICY=SINGLEJOB on Moab).

If your system is configured to allow multiple coordinators on the node:

- It is recommended that you instruct your users to submit Nitro jobs using the nitrosub command. See nitrosub Command for more information.
- If you prefer that your users do not use the nitrosub command, and instead you prefer that they submit the Nitro jobs directly to your scheduler/resource manager, then you will need to add the --port-file option to the bin/launch_nitro.sh and bin/launch_worker.sh scripts to ensure that all coordinators will be able to run.

```
NITRO_OPTIONS="--port-file --job-id ${NITROJOBID} ${NITRO_OPTIONS}"
```

Add the --port-file option before the --job-id information.

### Trusting Servers in Java

In this topic:

- Prerequisites on page 90
- Retrieve the Server's X.509 Public Certificate on page 91
- Add the Server's Certificate to Java’s Keystore on page 91

#### Prerequisites

Some of these instructions refer to JAVA_HOME, which must point to the same directory that Tomcat uses. To set JAVA_HOME, do this:

```
[root]# source /etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf
```

Your system administrator might have defined Tomcat's JAVA_HOME in a different file.
Retrieve the Server's X.509 Public Certificate

To retrieve the server's certificate, use the following command:

```
[root]# $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -printcert -rfc -sslserver <servername>:<port> > /tmp/public.cert.pem
```

Replace `<servername>` with the server's host name and `<port>` with the secure port number. The default port for https is 443. The default port for ldaps is 636. If successful, `/tmp/public.cert.pem` contains the server's public certificate. Otherwise, `/tmp/public.cert.pem` contains an error message. This message is typical: `keytool error: java.lang.Exception: No certificate from the SSL server`. This message suggests that the server name or port is incorrect. Consult your IT department to determine the correct server name and port.

Add the Server's Certificate to Java's Keystore

Java stores trusted certificates in a database known as the keystore. Because each new version of Java has its own keystore, you need to add the server certificate to the Java keystore (using the steps below) every time you install a new version of Java.

Java's keystore is located at `$JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts`. If Tomcat's `JAVA_HOME` points to a JDK, then the keystore is located at `$JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/cacerts`. To add the server certificate to the keystore, run the following command:

```
[root]# $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -import -trustcacerts -file /tmp/public.cert.pem -alias <servername> -keystore $JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts
```

You will be prompted for the keystore password, which is "changeit" by default.

Your system administrator might have changed this password.

After you've entered the keystore password, you'll see the description of the server's certificate. At the end of the description it prompts you to trust the certificate.

```
Trust this certificate? [no]:
```

Type `yes` and press Enter to add the certificate to the keystore.
Manual Upgrade

This section provides instructions and other information when upgrading your Moab HPC Suite components for Red Hat 6-based systems using the Manual upgrade method.

It is highly recommended that you first perform upgrades in a test environment. Installation and upgrade procedures are tested prior to release; however, due to customizable variations that may be utilized by your configuration, it is not recommended to drop new versions of software directly into production environments. This is especially true when the workload has vital bearing. Contact Adaptive Computing Professional Services for more information.

Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the upgrade, the upgrade instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

In this section:

- Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x on page 92
- Upgrading Torque Resource Manager on page 95
- Upgrading Moab Workload Manager on page 101
- Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager on page 103
- Upgrading Moab Web Services on page 108
- Upgrading RLM Server on page 115
- Upgrading Your Nitro Integration on page 116
- Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL on page 271

Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x

Moab HPC Suite 9.1.0 and after requires MongoDB 3.2.x.
In order to upgrade the MongoDB databases, you must stop all services first. These instructions assume that you have all the MongoDB databases on the same host (for example, the Database Host). If you have installed the MongoDB databases on separate hosts (for example, the Insight MongoDB on the Insight Server Host), you will have to go to each host to stop the services before you can upgrade any of the MongoDB databases.

Do the following:

1. **Stop all** the services that use MongoDB. See the warning at the beginning of this topic.

   ```
   [root]# service nitro-web-services stop # If Nitro Web Services is part of your configuration
   [root]# service tomcat stop # If MWS is part of your configuration
   [root]# service insight stop # If Insight is part of your configuration
   [root]# service moab stop
   ```

2. **Confirm that nothing is connected to MongoDB.**

   ```
   [root]# netstat -antp | egrep '(27017|28017).*ESTABLISHED'
   ```

3. **Dump the database.**

   ```
   [root]# cd /root
   [root]# mongodump -u admin_user -p secret1
   [root]# cp -a dump dump.save
   [root]# rm -rf dump/admin/system.users.* # Cannot restore users.
   ```

4. **Install MongoDB 3.2.x.**

   ```
   [root]# service mongod stop
   [root]# chkconfig mongod off
   [root]# cat > /etc/yum.repos.d/mongodb-org-3.2.repo <<'EOF'
   [mongodb-org-3.2]
   name=MongoDB Repository
   baseurl=https://repo.mongodb.org/yum/redhat/$releasever/mongodb-org/3.2/x86_64/
   gpgcheck=1
   enabled=1
   gpgkey=https://www.mongodb.org/static/pgp/server-3.2.asc
   EOF
   [root]# rpm -e --nodeps $(rpm -qa 'mongo*')
   [root]# rm -rf /tmp/mongo*.sock /var/run/mongo* /var/lib/mongo* /var/log/mongo*
   [root]# yum install mongodb-org
   [root]# chkconfig mongod on
   [root]# service mongod start
   ```

5. **Restore the database.**

   ```
   [root]# cd /root
   [root]# mongorestore
   ```

6. **Create the users.**
The "admin_user" is required. All other users are required only for the products that are part of your system configuration. For example, if Nitro Web Services is not part of your confirmation, you do not need to add the "nitro_user".

```
[root]# mongo
  use admin
  db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})

  use moab
  db.createUser({"user": "moab_user", "pwd": "secret2", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
  db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})
  db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles": ["read"]})

  use mws
  db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})

  use insight
  db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
  db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})

  use nitro-db
  db.createUser({"user": "nitro_user", "pwd": "secret5", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})

exit
```

7. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.
   - The configuration file for MongoDB is /etc/mongod.conf. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options for information.

   By default, /etc/mongod.conf sets net.bindIp to 127.0.0.1. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options for more information.
8. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# service mongod restart
```

9. Follow the instructions to upgrade your Moab HPC Suite components.

## Upgrading Torque Resource Manager

Torque 6.1 binaries are backward compatible with Torque 5.0 or later. However they are not backward compatible with Torque versions prior to 5.0. When you upgrade to Torque 6.1.0 from versions prior to 5.0, all MOM and server daemons must be upgraded at the same time.

The job format is compatible between 6.1 and previous versions of Torque and any queued jobs will upgrade to the new version. It is not recommended to upgrade Torque while jobs are in a running state.

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade and start Torque Resource Manager (Torque).

- **If you need to upgrade a Torque version prior to 4.0, contact Adaptive Computing.**

- **See 1.1 Considerations Before Upgrading** in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for additional important information, including about how to handle running jobs during an upgrade, mixed server/MOM versions, and the possibility of upgrading the MOMs without having to take compute nodes offline.

In this topic:

- [Before You Upgrade on page 96](#)
- [Stop Torque Services on page 97](#)
Before You Upgrade

This section contains information of which you should be aware before upgrading.

In this section:

- Running Jobs on page 96
- Cray Systems on page 96
- hwloc on page 96

Running Jobs

Before upgrading the system, all running jobs must complete. To prevent queued jobs from starting, nodes can be set to offline or all queues can be disabled (using the "started" queue attribute). See pbsnodes or Queue Attributes in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

Cray Systems

For upgrading Torque to 6.1.0 on a Cray system, refer to the Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray in Appendix G of the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide.

hwloc

Using "yum install hwloc" may install an older, non-supported version.

When cgroups are enabled (recommended), hwloc version 1.9.1 or later is required. NVIDIA K80 requires libhwloc 1.11.0.

The following instructions are for installing version 1.9.1.

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, each Torque MOM Host, and each Torque Client Host, do the following:

b. Run each of the following commands in order.

```
[root]# yum install gcc make
[root]# tar -xzvf hwloc-1.9.1.tar.gz
[root]# cd hwloc-1.9.1
[root]# ./configure
[root]# make
[root]# make install
```

2. Run the following commands on the Torque Server Host only.

```
[root]# echo /usr/local/lib > /etc/ld.so.conf.d/hwloc.conf
[root]# ldconfig
```

### Stop Torque Services

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, shut down the Torque server.

```
[root]# service pbs_server stop
```

2. On each Torque MOM Host, shut down the Torque MOM service.

```
[root]# service pbs_mom stop
```

3. On each Torque Client Host (including the Moab Server Host, the Torque Server Host, and the Torque MOM Hosts, if applicable), shut down the trqauthd service.

```
[root]# service trqauthd stop
```

### Upgrade the Torque Server

**You must** complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading Torque server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

On the Torque Server Host, do the following:
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

1. Back up your `server_priv` directory.

   ```
   [root]# tar -cvf backup.tar.gz TORQUE_HOME/server_priv
   ```

2. If not already installed, install the Boost C++ headers.

   ```
   [root]# yum install boost-devel
   ```

3. Download the latest Torque build from the Adaptive Computing website.

4. Depending on your system configuration, you will need to add `.configure` command options.

   At a minimum, you add:
   
   - `--enable-cgroups`
   - `--with-hwloc-path=/usr/local`

   See Torque on page 10 for more information.

   **These instructions assume you are using cgroups. When cgroups are supported, cpusets are handled by the cgroup cpuset subsystem. If you are not using cgroups, use `--enable-cpusets` instead.**

   See Customizing the Install in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for more information on which options are available to customize the `.configure` command.

5. Install the latest Torque tarball.

   ```
   [root]# cd /tmp
   [root]# tar xzvf torque-6.1.0.tar.gz
   [root]# cd torque-6.1.0
   [root]# ./configure --enable-cgroups --with-hwloc-path=/usr/local # add any other specified options
   [root]# make
   [root]# make install
   ```

**Update the Torque MOMs**

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, do the following:

   a. Create the self-extracting packages that are copied and executed on your nodes.
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

b. Copy the self-extracting mom package to each Torque MOM Host.

Adaptive Computing recommends that you use a remote shell, such as SSH, to install packages on remote systems. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque MOM Host.

```
[root]# scp torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh <torque-mom-host>:
```

2. On each Torque MOM Host, confirm that cgroups have been mounted; if not, mount them.

a. Run `lssubsys-am`.

b. If the command is not found, or you do not see something similar to the following, then cgroups are not mounted, continue with these instructions.

```
ns
  perf_event
  net_prio
  cpuset /cgroup/cpuset
  cpu /cgroup/cpu
  cpuacct /cgroup/cpuacct
  memory /cgroup/memory
  devices /cgroup/devices
  freezer /cgroup/freezer
  net_cls /cgroup/net_cls
  blkio /cgroup/blkio
```

c. Install the cgroup library package and mount cgroups.

```
[root]# yum install libcgroup
[root]# service cgconfig start
```

d. Run `lssubsys-am` again and confirm cgroups are mounted.

3. On each Torque MOM Host, do the following:

a. Install cgroup-tools.

b. Install the self-extracting MOM package.

```
[root]# ./torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh --install
```
Update the Torque Clients

This section contains instructions on updating the Torque clients on the Torque Client Hosts (including the Moab Server Host and Torque MOM Hosts, if applicable).

1. On the Torque Server Host, do the following:
   a. Copy the self-extracting client package to each Torque Client Host.
      Adaptive Computing recommends that you use a remote shell, such as SSH, to install packages on remote systems. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque MOM Host.

      ```
      [root]# scp torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh <torque-client-host>:
      ```
   b. If Moab Workload Manager is part of your configuration, copy the self-extracting devel package to the Moab Server Host.

      ```
      [root]# scp torque-package-devel-linux-x86_64.sh <moab-server-host>:
      ```

2. On each Torque Client Host, do the following:

   ```
   This step can be done from the Torque server from a remote shell, such as SSH. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque Client Host.
   ```

   ```
   [root]#/torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh --install
   ```

3. If Moab Workload Manager is part of your configuration, do the following on the Moab Server Host:

   ```
   [root]#/torque-package-devel-linux-x86_64.sh --install
   ```

Start Torque Services

Do the following:

1. On each Torque Client Host (including the Moab Server Host, Torque Server Host and Torque MOM Hosts, if applicable), start up the trqauthd service.

   ```
   [root]# service trqauthd start
   ```

2. On each Torque MOM Host, start up the Torque MOM service.

   ```
   [root]# service pbs_mom start
   ```

3. On the Torque Server Host, start up the Torque server.

   ```
   [root]# service pbs_server start
   ```
Perform Status and Error Checks

On the Torque Server Host, do the following:

- Verify that the status of the nodes and jobs are as expected.

```
[root]# pbsnodes
[root]# qstat
```

Upgrading Moab Workload Manager

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Workload Manager to the latest release version. Depending on which version of Moab you are presently running, upgrade instructions may vary.

Moab Workload Manager uses the standard configure, make, and make install steps for upgrades. This topic provides a number of sample steps referenced to a particular installation on a Linux platform using the bash shell. These steps indicate the user ID in brackets performing the step. The exact commands to be performed and the user that issues them will vary based on the platform, shell, installation preferences, and other factors.

It is highly recommended that you first perform upgrades in a test environment. See the warning in 1.1 Preparing for Upgrade. It is also recommend that you verify the policies, scripts, and queues work the way you want them to in this test environment. See Testing New Releases and Policies in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

If you are also upgrading Torque from an older version (pre-4.0), contact Adaptive Computing.

Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

Upgrade Moab Workload Manager

On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, install extra packages from the add-on repositories. See Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24

2. Download the latest Moab build from the Adaptive Computing website.
3. Untar the distribution file. For example:

```
[root]# tar -xzvf moab-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
```

The variable marked `<OS>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

4. Change directory into the extracted directory.

```
[root]# cd moab-9.1.0-<OS>
```

5. Configure the installation package.

Use the same configure options as when Moab was installed previously. If you cannot remember which options were used previously, check the `config.log` file in the directory where the previous version of Moab was installed from.

For a complete list of configure options, use `.configure --help`.


```
[root]# service moab stop
```

While Moab is down, all currently running jobs continue to run on the nodes, the job queue remains intact, and new jobs cannot be submitted to Moab.

7. Back up your Moab Workload Manager home directory (`/opt/moab/` by default) before continuing.

8. If you are using green computing, or if you are using a resource manager other than Torque, run the `make perldeps` command to install the necessary perl modules using CPAN.

```
[root]# yum install perl-CPAN
```

You will need to install CPAN `[root]# yum install perl-CPAN` if you have not already done so. When first running CPAN, you will be asked for configuration information. It is recommended that you choose an automatic configuration.

```
[root]# make perldeps
```

9. Install Moab.

```
[root]# make install
```
10. If you use ODBC, you must confirm the database schema compatibility. See Migrating Your Database to Newer Versions of Moab in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

11. Verify the version number is correct before starting the new server version.

```
[root]# moab --about
```

You should get something similar to the following in the response:

```
Defaults:  server=:42559  cfgdir=/opt/moab  vardir=/opt/moab
Build dir: /home/jenkins/workspace/MWM-9.1.0/label/build-<OS>
Build host: us-devops-build10
Build date: Oct 09 13:00:00 MST 2016
Build args: NA
Compiler Flags:  -D_M64 -D_BUILDDATETIME="2016100913" -DMUSEZEROMQ -DMUSEWEB SERVICES -DMUSEMONGODB -DDMAXGRES=512 -DDMAX_RANGE=2048 -DDMAX_TASK=32768 -fPIC -g -Wall -Wall -Wextra -DVALGRIND -Og -x c++ -std=c++11 -DDMAX_PJOB=512 -DGNUC_SOURCE
Compiled as little endian.
Version: moab server 9.1.0 (revision 2016100913, changeset 1d4de2bc8ee919207e48054e9f285db9f6a555)
```

12. If you are using Moab Accounting Manager with the native interface (**TYPE=native**), remove all entries in moab.cfg with the form (AMCFG[*] *URL=exec://*), except for those that you have customized. See AMCFG Parameters and Flags in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

```
In Moab Workload Manager 8.1 and after, Moab defaults to using a set of stock scripts that no longer need to be explicitly configured in the server configuration file.
```


```
[root]# service moab start
```

**Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager**

This topic provides instructions to upgrade MAM to the latest release version. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.

Moab Accounting Manager uses the standard `configure`, `make`, and `make install` steps for upgrades. This document provides a number of sample steps referenced to a particular installation on a Linux platform using the bash shell. These steps indicate the user ID in brackets performing the step. The exact
commands to be performed and the user that issues them will vary based on the platform, shell, installation preferences, and other factors.

Upgrade Moab Accounting Manager

On the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. Determine the MAM Accounting admin user and change to that user.
   - If you are upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.0, use glsuser.
     
     ```
     [root]# glsuser | grep 'Accounting Admin'
     mam   True
     Accounting Admin
     [root]# su - mam
     ```
   - If you are upgrading MAM from a version at or after 9.0, use mam-list-users.
     
     ```
     [root]# mam-list-users | grep 'Accounting Admin'
     True
     Accounting Admin
     [root]# su - mam
     ```

2. Determine whether you need to migrate your database.
   a. Determine your database version.
      - If you are upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.0, run goldsh System Query.
        
        ```
        [mam]$ goldsh System Query
        ```
      - If you are upgrading MAM from a version at or after 9.0, run mam-shell System Query.
        
        ```
        [mam]$ mam-shell System Query
        ```
   b. If the current version is lower than 9.1, you must migrate your database. The steps required to do so are incorporated in the remaining steps for this topic.

3. Stop the server daemon.
   
   ```
   [mam]$ su -c "service mam stop"
   ```

4. If you determined that you must migrate your database, create a database backup.
   
   ```
   [mam]$ pg_dump -U <mam_database_user> -W <old_database_name> > /tmp/<old_database_name>.sql
   ```
MySQL is no longer a supported database for MAM. If you are using MySQL for your MAM database, follow the instructions in Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL on page 271 to convert your database.

5. If your PostgreSQL database version is prior to version 9.1, update the postgresql configuration to avoid interpreting backslashes as escape characters.

```
[root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/postgresql.conf
standard_conforming_strings = on
[root]# service postgresql restart
```

6. Verify that each of the prerequisites listed in 1.1 Installing have been satisfied.

7. Download the latest MAM build from the Adaptive Computing website.

8. Unpack the tar archive and change directory into the top directory of the distribution.

```
[mam]$ tar -zxvf mam-9.1.0.tar.gz
[mam]$ cd mam-9.1.0
```

9. Configure Moab Accounting Manager by running configure with the desired options.

It is recommended that you use the same configure options that were used in the previous installation. You can examine the config.log file where you unpacked your previous distribution to help determine the configuration options that were used to install the prior version of MAM.

```
[mam]$ ./configure
```

10. Run make to compile the program.

```
[mam]$ make
```
Depending on your configuration, you may need to replace "make" with a make command that includes additional functionality. Specifically:

- If you only need to install the clients on a particular system, use clients-only.
- If you only need to install the web GUI on a particular system, use make gui-only.
- If you only need to install the web services on a particular system, use make ws-only

11. Run `make install` as root to install Moab Accounting Manager.

```
[mam]$ su -c "make install"
```

12. Edit the configuration files as necessary. You may want to compare your existing configuration files with those distributed with the new release to determine if you want to merge and change any of the new options within your configuration files.

- If you are upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.0, the install process will have saved your prior configuration files to 
  `{goldd,gold,goldg}.conf.pre-9.0` and written new default server configuration file as `mam-{server,client,gui}.conf`. You will need to merge any non-default parameters from your prior config files to the new default config files.

  ```
  [mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/goldd.conf.pre-9.0 /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
  [mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
  [mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/gold.conf.pre-9.0 /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf
  [mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf
  [mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/goldg.conf.pre-9.0 /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf
  [mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf
  ```

- If you are upgrading MAM from a version at or after 9.0, merge and change any of the new options supplied in the new default configuration
files (saved in mam-{server,client,gui}.conf.dist) into your existing configuration files (mam-{server,client,gui}.conf).

If you are upgrading MAM from a version at or after 9.1, and you are using MAM Web Services, merge and change any of the new options supplied in the new default MAM Web Services configuration file (saved in mam-ws.conf.dist) into your existing MAM Web Services configuration file (mam-ws.conf).

13. Start the server daemon.

14. If you are migrating your database to 9.1, you will do so by running one or more migration scripts. You must run every incremental migration script between the version you are currently using and the new version (9.1). These scripts are designed to be rerunnable, so if you encounter a failure, resolve the failure and rerun the migration script. If you are unable to resolve the failure and complete the migration, contact Support.

For example, if you are migrating from Moab Accounting Manager version 7.2, you must run six migration scripts: the first to migrate the database schema from 7.2 to 7.3, the second to migrate from 7.3 to 7.5, the third to migrate the database schema from 7.5 to 8.0, the fourth to migrate the database schema from 8.0 to 8.1, the fifth to migrate the database schema from 8.1 to 9.0, and the sixth to migrate the database schema from 9.0 to 9.1.

15. Verify that the resulting database schema version is 9.1.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moab Accounting Manager</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Commercial Release</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
16. Verify that the executables have been upgraded to 9.1.0.

```
[mam]$ mam-server -v
Moab Accounting Manager version 9.1.0
```

17. If you are upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.1.0, and you wish to use MAM Web Services, perform the following procedures (provided in the Installing Moab Accounting Manager topic):

- **1.1.8 Configure MAM Web Services**
- **1.1.10 Access MAM Web Services**

# Upgrading Moab Web Services

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Web Services to the latest release version.

**These instructions assume you are upgrading MWS from version 8.0 or later. If you are upgrading MWS from a version prior to 8.0, contact your Adaptive Computing account manager for more information.**

**You must deploy Moab Web Services on the same host as Moab Server (Moab Server Host). For documentation clarity, these instructions refer to the host for Moab Server and MWS Server as the MWS Server Host.**

## Before You Upgrade

MWS requires Tomcat 7. It is also recommended that you upgrade to Java 8.

## Upgrade to Tomcat 7

Tomcat 7 is required to run MWS 9.0 and later.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Check your Tomcat version.

```
[root]# rpm -qa tomcat
tomcat-7.0.33-4.el6.noarch
```

2. If your Tomcat version is prior to 7, upgrade Tomcat.

```
[root]# service tomcat6 stop
[root]# chkconfig tomcat6 off
[root]# yum install tomcat
```
Upgrade to Java 8

Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run MWS.

If you wish to upgrade to Java 8, refer to the 1.1.2.A Install Java instructions.

Upgrade Moab Web Services

You must complete the tasks in Before You Upgrade on page 108 before upgrading MWS.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. If you are upgrading Moab Web Services from a version prior to 9.1.0, confirm the MongoDB database is upgraded to 3.2.x. See Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x for more information.

2. Create a directory for which you will extract the contents of the MWS download tarball. For example:

   ```
   [root]# mkdir /tmp/mws-install
   [root]# cd /tmp/mws-install
   ```

3. Download the latest MWS build from the Adaptive Computing website.

4. In the directory you created earlier, extract the contents of the MWS download tarball and then change directory into the extracted directory. For example:

   ```
   [root]# tar xvfz mws-9.1.0.tar.gz
   [root]# cd mws-9.1.0
   ```

5. Deploy the updated mws.war to Tomcat.

   ```
   [root]# service tomcat stop
   [root]# rm -rf /usr/share/tomcat/webapps/mws /usr/share/tomcat/webapps/mws.war
   [root]# cp mws.war /usr/share/tomcat/webapps/
   [root]# chown -R tomcat:tomcat /usr/share/tomcat/webapps/mws.war
   ```

6. Back up the MWS home directory and create the required destination directory structure.
7. Copy the extracted utility files to the utility directory created above and give the tomcat user ownership of the directory.

```
[root]# cp -r /opt/mws /opt/mws-<version>-backup
[root]# mkdir -p /
  /opt/mws/etc/mws.d /
  /opt/mws/hooks 
  /opt/mws/log 
  /opt/mws/plugins 
  /opt/mws/spool/hooks 
  /opt/mws/utils
[root]# chown -R tomcat:tomcat /opt/mws
[root]# chmod -R 555 /opt/mws
[root]# chmod u+w /
  /opt/mws/log 
  /opt/mws/plugins 
  /opt/mws/spool 
  /opt/mws/spool/hooks 
  /opt/mws/utils
```

Where `<version>` if the product version being backed up.

8. Merge the changes in the `/tmp/mws-install/mws-9.1.0/mws-config.groovy` file into your existing `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`.

a. Depending on your current MWS version, do the following as needed:
   - If Insight is part of your configuration:
     - **remove** the Insight PostgreSQL information (`dataSource_insight.username`, `dataSource_insight.password`, `dataSource_insight.url`); prior to version 9.1.
     - **add** the health check information for the Insight Server (`insight.server`, `insight.command.port`, `insight.command.timeout.seconds`); prior to version 9.0.2.

```
Version 9.1 removed the Insight PostgreSQL database.

insight.server is the DNS name of the host on which the Insight Server is running.
```

   - If Viewpoint is part of your configuration, register Viewpoint as client; prior to version 9.0
   - Change the moab.messageQueue.port to 5570; prior to version 8.0
   - Configure and appender for the audit log; prior to version 8.0
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

- Change the layout to "new com.ace.mws.logging.ACPatternLayout()" for the output format of each log entry; prior to version 8.0
- Remove the mws.suite parameter and the mam.* parameters (they have been moved to /opt/mws/etc/mws.d/); prior to version 8.0

b. Confirm the value for moab.messageQueue.secretKey matches the value located in /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg; if you have not yet configured a secret key, see Secure communication using secret keys.
// Any settings in this file may be overridden by any
// file in the mws.d directory.

// Change these to be whatever you like.
auth.defaultUser.username = "moab-admin"
auth.defaultUser.password = "changeme!"

// Moab Workload Manager configuration.
moab.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
moab.server = "localhost"
moab.port = 42559
moab.messageDigestAlgorithm = "SHA-1"

// MongoDB configuration.
grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
grails.mongo.password = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"

// Insight configuration.
insight.server = "localhost"
insight.command.port = 5568
insight.command.timeout.seconds = 5

// Message bus configuration.
moab.messageQueue.port = 5570
moab.messageQueue.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
mws.messageQueue.address = "*
mws.messageQueue.port = 5564

// Sample OAuth Configuration
grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients = [
    
    clientId : "viewpoint",
    clientSecret : "<ENTER-CLIENTSECRET-HERE>",
    authorizedGrantTypes: ["password"]

    ]

// Sample LDAP Configurations

// Sample OpenLDAP Configuration
ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
ldap.port = 389
ldap.baseDNs = ["dc=acme,dc=com"]
ldap.bindUser = "cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com"
ldap.password = "*****"
ldap.directory.type = "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema"

// Sample Active Directory Configuration
ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
ldap.port = 389
ldap.baseDNs = ["CN=Users,DC=acme,DC=com", "OU=Europe,DC=acme,DC=com"]
ldap.bindUser = "cn=Administrator,cn=Users,DC=acme,DC=com"
ldap.password = "*****"
ldap.directory.type = "Microsoft Active Directory"

log4j = {
    // Configure an appender for the events log.
def eventAppender = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.RollingFileAppender(
    name: 'events',
    layout: pattern(conversionPattern: "%m%n"))
def rollingPolicy = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.TimeBasedRollingPolicy(
    fileNamePattern: '/opt/mws/log/events.%d{yyyy-MM-dd}',
    activeFileName: '/opt/mws/log/events.log')

rollingPolicy.activateOptions()

eventAppender.setRollingPolicy(rollingPolicy)

// Configure an appender for the audit log.
def auditAppender = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.RollingFileAppender(
    name: 'audit',
    layout: new com.ace.mws.logging.ACPatternLayout("%j			%c{1}			%m%n"))
def auditRollingPolicy = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.TimeBasedRollingPolicy(
    fileNamePattern: '/opt/mws/log/audit.%d{yyyy-MM-dd}',
    activeFileName: '/opt/mws/log/audit.log')
auditRollingPolicy.activateOptions()
auditAppender.setRollingPolicy(auditRollingPolicy)

appenders {
    rollingFile name: 'stacktrace',
        file: '/opt/mws/log/stacktrace.log',
        maxFileSize: '100MB'
    rollingFile name: 'rootLog',
        file: '/opt/mws/log/mws.log',
        maxFileSize: '100MB', // The maximum file size for a single log file
        maxBackupIndex: 10, // Retain only the 10 most recent log files
        // Logs to save space
        layout: new com.ace.mws.logging.ACPatternLayout(), // Configure the output format of each log entry
        threshold: org.apache.log4j.Level.ERROR // Ignore any logging entries
        // verbose than this threshold
        appender eventAppender
    appender auditAppender
}

// NOTE: This definition is a catch-all for any logger not defined below
root {
    error 'rootLog'
}

// Individual logger configurations
debug 'com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.conf.BootStrap',
    'grails.app.controllers.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.domain.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.filters.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.services.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.tagLib.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.jobs.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.gapiParsers',
    'grails.app.gapiRequests',
    'grails.app.gapiSerializers',
    'grails.app.translators',
    'plugins' // MWS plugins

info 'com.ace.mws.gapi.Connection',
    'com.ace.mws.gapi.parsers',
    'com.ace.mws.gapi.Requests',
    'com.ace.mws.gapi.Responses',
    'com.ace.mws.gapi.Serializers',
    'com.ace.mws.gapi.Translators',
    'plugins' // MWS plugins

10. Remove all plugins from `/opt/mws/plugins` except for those that you may have created. The presence of obsolete plugins can prevent MWS from starting up. Out-of-the-box plugins will be recreated when MWS is restarted.

   ```
   [root]# cd /opt/mws/plugins
   [root]# rm *.jar
   ```

11. Verify the Tomcat user has read access to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` and `/opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy` file.

12. Verify the following lines are added to the end of `/etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf`.

   ```
   CATALINA_OPTS="-DMWS_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m -Dfile.encoding=UTF8"
   JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/latest"
   ```

   **MaxPermSize is ignored using Java 8; and therefore can be omitted.**


   **You will need to start the "tomcat" service. Starting the "tomcat6" service will install the wrong version of Tomcat.**

   ```
   [root]# service tomcat start
   ```


    You will see some sample queries and a few other actions.

15. Log into MWS to verify configuration. (The credentials are the values of `auth.defaultUser.username` and `auth.defaultUser.password` set in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`.)
If you encounter problems, or if MWS does not seem to be running, see the steps in Moab Web Services Issues on page 302.

Upgrading RLM Server

Adaptive Computing strongly recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1BL2.

In this topic:
- Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed on page 115
- Upgrade the RLM Server on page 115

Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed

Run the following command to determine your current version of RLM Server.

```bash
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlm -v
```

If the version reported is less than 12.1BL2, continue with the section to Upgrade the RLM Server later in this topic.

Upgrade the RLM Server

These instructions assume you used /opt/rlm as the install location.

On the RLM Server Host, do the following:

1. Download the latest RLM build from the Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center (https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).

2. Stop the RLM service.

   ```bash
   [root]# service rlm stop
   ```

3. Archive the existing RLM installation, including the license file(s).

   ```bash
   [root]# mv /opt/rlm/ /opt/rlm-<archive_version>/
   ```

4. Install the new tarball files.

   ```bash
   [root]# mkdir -p -m 0744 /opt/rlm
   [root]# cd /opt/rlm
   [root]# tar -xvf /<unpack-directory>/ac-rlm-12.1.tar.gz --strip-components=1
   [root]# chown -R rlm:rlm /opt/rlm
   ```
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

5. Install the startup scripts.

   If you are using a user:group other than rlm:rlm or a location other than /opt/rlm, then edit the following files to reflect those changes after copying them:

   ```bash
   [root]# cp init.d/rlm /etc/init.d
   ```

6. Restore the license file(s).

   ```bash
   [root]# cp /opt/rlm-<archive_version>/*.lic /opt/rlm/
   ```

7. Restart the RLM service.

   ```bash
   [root]# service rlm restart
   ```

### Upgrading Your Nitro Integration

This section provides instructions on upgrading your Nitro Integration as part of your Moab HPC Suite configuration.

In this section:

- [Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 66](#)
- [Upgrading Nitro on page 116](#)
- [Upgrading Nitro Web Services on page 118](#)

### Upgrading Nitro

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade Nitro.

In this topic:

- [Upgrade Nitro on page 116](#)
- [Verify Network Communication on page 118](#)

### Upgrade Nitro

On the Nitro Host, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 66](#).
2. Back up your existing launch script in /opt/nitro/bin/.
3. Change the directory to the root of the unpacked Nitro tarball bundle.

   [root]# cd nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>

4. Identify the Nitro product tarball (nitro-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz) and unpack the tarball into the same directory you created when you first installed Nitro (for example, /opt/nitro).

   [root]# tar xzvpf nitro-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz -C /opt/nitro --strip-components=1

5. Copy the provided scripts and the nitrosub command from the /opt/nitro/scripts directory.

   ![Information Box]
   This is a "copy" file operation and not a "move" operation. This allows you to customize your version and always have the factory version available for consultation and/or comparison.

   a. Copy the launch_nitro.sh and launch_worker.sh scripts for your resource manager to the bin directory. Each resource manager has a subdirectory with the scripts directory that contains the scripts. This example uses Torque as the resource manager.

      [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_nitro.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
      [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_worker.sh /opt/nitro/bin/

   b. Copy the nitrosub command to the bin directory.

      [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitrosub /opt/nitro/bin/

   c. Copy the nitro_job.sh and the worker_job.sh scripts to the etc directory.

      [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitro_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
      [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/worker_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/

6. Merge any customizations from your existing launch scripts, job scripts, and the nitrosub command (if applicable) into the new launch scripts, job scripts, and the nitrosub command that you copied from the scripts directory.

7. If your system configuration allows multiple coordinators on the same node, additional configuration may be needed. See Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 221 for more information.

8. If you are not using a shared file system, copy the updated Nitro installation directory to all hosts.

   [root]# scp -r /opt/nitro root@host002:/opt

   ![Information Box]
   If you are not using a shared file system, you may not be able to use the nitrosub client command.
Verify Network Communication

Verify that the nodes that will be running Nitro are able to communicate with the Nitro ports and that the nodes are able to communicate with one another.

Related Topics

- Upgrading Your Nitro Integration on page 116

Upgrading Nitro Web Services

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade Nitro Web Services.

Upgrade Nitro Web Services

On the Nitro Web Services Host, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 66 for more information.

2. If you are upgrading Nitro Web Services from a version prior to 9.1.0, confirm the MongoDB database is upgraded to 3.2.x. See Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x on page 92 for more information.

3. Stop the services.

   ```
   [root]# service nitro-web-services stop
   [root]# service nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter stop
   ```

4. Back up the contents of the /opt/nitro-web-services/etc directory (contains the nitro.cfg and the zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg files).

5. Remove the /opt/nitro-web-services directory.

   ```
   [root]# rm -rf /opt/nitro-web-services
   ```

6. Change the directory to the root of the unpacked Nitro tarball bundle.

   ```
   [root]# cd nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>
   ```

7. Create the /opt/nitro-web-services directory.

   ```
   [root]# mkdir -p /opt/nitro-web-services
   ```

8. Identify the Nitro Web Services tarball (nitro-web-services-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz) and unpack the tarball into /opt/nitro-web-services.

   ```
   [root]# tar -xvpf nitro-web-services-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz -C /opt/nitro-web-services --strip-components=1
   ```

9. Install Nitro Web Services. This step assumes the installation directory is
10. Merge any customizations from the nitro.cfg and the zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg files (and any other files) you backed up earlier in this procedure into the new files.

   See the step "Understand and edit the configuration files." in Install and Configure Nitro Web Services on page 74 for more information on the configuration files.

11. Restart the services.

Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint

Verify that the users who work with Nitro Web Services have the appropriate role in their Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint roles for Nitro:

- NitroAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create Nitro application templates and manage other user's Nitro jobs.
- NitroUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own Nitro jobs.

See Creating or Editing Principals in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for instructions on setting up principals.

Related Topics

- Upgrading Your Nitro Integration on page 116

Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL

PostgreSQL is the preferred DBMS for MAM. Customers who have already installed MySQL as the DBMS for MAM are not required to migrate their database to use PostgreSQL at this time. However, MySQL is considered deprecated and new installations will only use PostgreSQL.
PostgreSQL does not provide a standard procedure for migrating an existing database from MySQL to PostgreSQL. Adaptive Computing has had success using the py-mysql2pgsql tools for migrating/converting/exporting data from MySQL to PostgreSQL. See https://github.com/philipsoutham/py-mysql2pgsql for additional details.

To Migrate the MAM Database

This procedure was successfully tested on an actual customer MySQL database with millions of transactions on CentOS 6.4. It completed in less than an hour.

1. Make a backup copy of your MySQL mam database.

   ```
   [root]# mysqldump mam > /archive/mam.mysql
   ```

2. Follow the instructions to Install PostgreSQL.
   - Manual Install - 1.1 Installing Moab Web Services
   - RPM Install - Installing Moab Web Services on page 152

3. Install the prerequisite packages.

   ```
   [root]# yum install git postgresql-devel gcc MySQL-python python-psycopg2 PyYAML termcolor python-devel
   ```

4. Install pg-mysql2pgsql (from source).

   ```
   [root]# cd /software
   [root]# git clone git://github.com/philipsoutham/py-mysql2pgsql.git
   [root]# cd py-mysql2pgsql
   [root]# python setup.py install
   ```

5. Run pg-mysql2pgsql once to create a template yaml config file.

   ```
   [root]# py-mysql2pgsql -v
   ```

6. Edit the config file to specify the MySQL database connection information and a file to output the result.
7. Run the pg-mysql2pgsql program again to convert the database.

8. Create the mam database in PostgreSQL.

9. Import the converted data into the PostgreSQL database.

10. Point MAM to use the new postgresql database.

11. Restart Moab Accounting Manager.
Chapter 3 RPM installation Method

This chapter contains an introduction to the RPM Installation method and explains how to prepare your component hosts (physical machines in your cluster) for the RPM installations and upgrades. Information and configuration information for each Moab HPC Suite product or module using the RPM Installation method, is also provided.

In this chapter:

- [About RPM Installations and Upgrades on page 124](#)
- [RPM Installations on page 126](#)
- [RPM Upgrades on page 224](#)
About RPM Installations and Upgrades

This topic contains information useful to know and understand when using RPMs for installation and upgrading.

Adaptive Computing provides RPMs to install or upgrade the various component servers (such as Moab Server, MWS Server, Torque Server). The Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle contains all the RPMs for the Moab HPC Suite components and modules. However, not every component may be installed or upgraded on the same host (for example, it is recommended that you install the Torque Server on a different host from the Moab Server.

In this topic:

- RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 124
- Special Considerations on page 125
- Installation and Upgrade Process on page 125

RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods

Depending on your configuration, you may install many servers on a single host, or a single server on its own host. In addition, you can install various clients and GUIs on the same host you installed the server or on another host. For example, you have the Moab Server and the MWS Server on the same host (required) and you install the Torque Server on a different host (recommended).

Be aware that the same host may be called by different names. For example, even though the Moab Server and the MWS Server are installed on the same host, the MWS instructions will call it the MWS Server Host, not the Moab Server Host.

Adaptive Computing provides two different types of RPM installation or upgrade methods.

- The typical method is the original RPM method in which you download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle to each host in your Moab HPC Suite environment.

- The offline method is available for configurations where the hosts in your Moab HPC Suite environment do not have internet access in order to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM dependencies. This method requires an authorized user to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle and other related dependencies and create a moab-offline tarball. That tarball is then copied (using scp, DVD, USB drive, or similar) to each host in your
Moab HPC Suite environment. See Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 129 for instructions on how to create the tarball.

Special Considerations

Be aware of the following:

- On RHEL systems, you must be registered for a Red Hat subscription in order to have access to required rpm package dependencies.
- Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges. You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Also be aware that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the sudo command.
- If using the offline method, the internet-enabled host must have the exact same OS as the hosts within your Moab HPC Suite environment. As the Moab HPC Suite can have several hosts, and each host may not use the same OS, you may need to repeat this procedure for each OS used.

Installation and Upgrade Process

Each host (physical machine) will need to have the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle and the Adaptive Computing repository enabled. This is referred to as preparing the host. Again this can be done using the typical or the offline method.

Once each host has been prepared, you can install or upgrade the individual components on the designated hosts.
RPM Installations

This section provides instructions and other information for installing your Moab HPC Suite components for Red Hat 6-based systems using the RPM installation method.

In this section:

- Preparing for RPM Installs on page 126
- Installing Torque Resource Manager on page 132
- Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 136
- Installing Moab Accounting Manager on page 142
- Installing Moab Web Services on page 152
- Installing Moab Insight on page 159
- Installing Moab Viewpoint on page 166
- Installing RLM Server on page 183
- Installing Remote Visualization on page 185
- Installing Nitro on page 201
- Installing Nitro Web Services on page 206
- Disabling the Adaptive Repository after Installs on page 212

Preparing for RPM Installs

Depending on the RPM installation method (typical or offline) you choose, you will need to prepare your system for the RPM installations.

- If you are using the typical RPM installation method, continue with the topic: Preparing the Host – Typical Method on page 126.
- If you are using the offline RPM installation method, continue with the topics: Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 129 and Preparing the Host – Offline Method on page 131.

Related Topics

- RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 124

Preparing the Host – Typical Method

This topic contains instructions on how to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle and enable the Adaptive Computing repository for all the hosts in your configuration.
Chapter 3 RPM installation Method

The Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle contains all the RPMs for the Moab HPC Suite components and modules. However, not every component may be installed on the same host (for example, it is recommended that you install the Torque Server on a different host from the Moab Server.)

Whether you are installing RPMs on one host or on several hosts, each host (physical machine) on which a server is installed (Torque Server Host, Moab Server Host, etc) must have the Adaptive Computing Package Repository enabled. If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration, the Adaptive Computing Package Repository must also be enabled on the Torque MOM Hosts (compute nodes); otherwise, it is not necessary to enable the Adaptive Computing repository on the Torque MOM Hosts or client hosts.

On each host (physical machine), do the following:

1. If your site uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:
   
   ```
   export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   ```

2. Update your system software to the latest version.
   
   ```
   [root]# yum update
   ```

3. Ensure hostname resolution for all hosts.
   Each host should be resolvable from all other hosts in the cluster. Usually this is implemented by having all hosts in DNS. Alternatively, each host may include all other hosts (with the correct IP address) in its /etc/hosts file.


5. Untar the RPM bundle.
   
   ```
   [root]# tar zxf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
   ```

   The variable marked <OS> indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

6. Change directories into the untarred directory.
   
   ```
   [root]# cd moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>
   ```

   Consider reviewing the README file for additional details on using the RPM distribution tarball.
7. Install the suite repositories. The \(-y\) option installs with the default settings for the RPM suite.

   **For a description of the options of the repository installer script, run:**
   ```
   [root]# ./install-rpm-repos.sh -h
   ```

   ```
   [root]# ./install-rpm-repos.sh [<repository-directory>] [-y]
   ```

   **If the installation returns the following warning line:**
   
   Warning: RPMDB altered outside of yum.

   This is normal and can safely be ignored.

   The \(<repository-directory>\) option is the directory where you want to copy the RPMs. If no argument is given, run "install-rpm-repos.sh -h" to view usage information and identify the default directory location. If the \(<repository-directory>\) already exists, RPMs will be added to the existing directory. No files are overwritten in \(<repository-directory>\).

   A repository file is also created and points to the \(<repository-directory>\) location.

   The repository file is created in /etc/yum.repos.d/.

   For ease in repository maintenance, the install script fails if Adaptive Computing RPMs are copied to different directories. If a non-default \(<repository-directory>\) is specified, please use the same directory for future updates.

   The script installs the createrepo package and its dependencies. You must answer "y" to all the questions in order for the RPM install of the suite to work.

   Additionally, the script installs the EPEL and 10gen repositories.

8. Test the repository.

   ```
   [root]# yum search moab
   ```

   If no error is given, the repository is correctly installed. The following is an example of the output after verifying the repository:
9. Continue with instructions to install the Moab HPC Suite components. See RPM Installations on page 126.

Creating the moab-offline Tarball

⚠️ The Moab Offline Tarball is only created if you are using the RPM Installation – Offline Method. See RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 124 for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to create a moab-offline tarball on a web-enabled host outside of your Moab HPC Suite environment. This is the tarball that is then copied (using either by scp, DVD, USB or similar) to each host within your Moab HPC Suite environment.

⚠️ The internet-enabled host must have the exact same OS as the hosts within your Moab HPC Suite environment. As the Moab HPC Suite can have several hosts, and each host may not use the same OS, you may need to repeat this procedure for each OS used.

These instructions assume the user is non-root, but has sudo rights.

On a web-enabled host, do the following:

1. If the host uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

```bash
export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

3. Untar the RPM bundle.

```
[root]# tar zxf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
```

ℹ️ The variable marked `<OS>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

4. Change directories into the untarred directory.

```
[root]# cd moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>
```

ℹ️ Consider reviewing the README file for additional details on using the RPM distribution tarball.

5. Install the suite repositories.

```
sudo ./install-rpm-repos.sh -y
```

ℹ️ If the installation returns the following warning line:

```
Warning: RPMDB altered outside of yum.
```

This is normal and can safely be ignored.

The script installs the `createrepo` package and its dependencies. You must answer "y" to all the questions in order for the RPM install of the suite to work.

Additionally, the script installs the EPEL and 10gen repositories.

6. Confirm you own /opt.

```
sudo chown <user>:<user> /opt
```

7. Create the moab-offline directory in which to store the RPMs.

```
mkdir /opt/moab-offline
```

8. Download the Moab HPC Suite RPMs into the moab-offline directory.

Do the following:

a. Symlink all the Moab HPC Suite RPMs to your moab-offline directory. This enables the repotrack utility to copy them.

```
ln -s /opt/adaptive-rpm-repository/rpm/*.rpm /opt/moab-offline/
```

b. Use repotrack to download all dependency RPMs.

```
repotrack -a x86_64 -p /opt/moab-offline moab-hpc-suite
```
9. Download the Java RPM into the moab-offline directory.

```bash
cd /opt/moab-offline
wget <java_url>
```

The Java version may vary depending on the Moab HPC Suite components in your configuration. See Component Requirements on page 9 for more information.

10. Create a repository file for the moab-offline directory.

    The `createrepo` package and its dependencies should have been installed when you ran `./install-rpm-repos.sh -y`.

    ```bash
echo "[moab-offline]
    name=moab-offline
    baseurl=file:///opt/moab-offline
    failovermethod=priority
    enabled=1
    gpgcheck=0" > moab-offline.repo
    ```

11. Create the moab-offline tarball. The "h" option ensures the symlinked targets will be copied, instead of just the links.

    ```bash
tar hczvf moab-offline.tgz moab-offline
    ```

    This tarball can now be copied (using scp, DVD, USB drive, or similar) to each host within your Moab HPC Suite environment.

Preparing the Host – Offline Method

The offline method is available for configurations where the hosts in your environment do not have internet access in order to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM dependencies.

This topic describes how to deploy the moab-offline tarball so that you can install various Moab HPC Suite components and their dependencies on all the hosts in your environment.

On each host (physical machine), do the following:

1. Update your system software to the latest version.

    ```bash
    [root]# yum update
    ```

2. Ensure hostname resolution for all hosts.

    Each host should be resolvable from all other hosts in the cluster. Usually this is implemented by having all hosts in DNS. Alternatively, each host may include all other hosts (with the correct IP address) in its /etc/hosts file.

3. If you have not already done so, copy the moab-offline tarball to the host. For example, copy it from a CD, USB drive, or Shared network drive. See
Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 129 for instructions on how to create the tarball.

4. Place the moab-offline tarball in the /opt directory and enter that directory.
   ```
   mv moab-offline.tgz /opt
   cd /opt
   ```

5. Untar the moab-offline directory.
   ```
   tar xvzf moab-offline.tgz
   ```

6. Copy the moab-offline.repo into place.
   - Copy to yum.repos.d.
     ```
     cp moab-offline/moab-offline.repo /etc/yum.repos.d/
     ```
   - Update the cache.
     ```
     yum clean all
     ```

7. Continue with instructions to install the Moab HPC Suite components. See RPM Installations on page 126.

## Installing Torque Resource Manager

**⚠️** If you intend to use Torque Resource Manager 6.1.0 with Moab Workload Manager, you must run Moab version 8.0 or later. However, some Torque functionality may not be available. See Compatibility Requirements in the Moab HPC Suite Release Notes for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to install, configure, and start Torque Resource Manager (Torque).

**ℹ️** For Cray systems, Adaptive Computing recommends that you install Moab and Torque Servers (head nodes) on commodity hardware (not on Cray compute/service/login nodes).

*However, you must* install the Torque pbs_mom daemon and Torque client commands on Cray login and "mom" service nodes since the pbs_mom mom must run on a Cray service node within the Cray system so it has access to the Cray ALPS subsystem.

See Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for instructions on installing Moab and Torque on a non-Cray server.

In this topic:
• **Open Necessary Ports on page 133**
• **Install Torque Server on page 133**
• **Install Torque MOMs on page 134**
• **Configure Data Management on page 136**

### Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Torque Server Host</td>
<td>15001</td>
<td>Torque Client and MOM communication to Torque Server</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)</td>
<td>15002</td>
<td>Torque Server communication to Torque MOMs</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)</td>
<td>15003</td>
<td>Torque MOM communication to other Torque MOMs</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See also:

- **Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213** for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.
- **Configuring Ports** in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for more information on how to configure the ports that Torque uses for communication.

### Install Torque Server

ℹ️ You must complete the prerequisite tasks earlier in this topic before installing the Torque Server. See **Installing Torque Resource Manager on page 132**.

On the Torque Server Host, do the following:
1. If you are installing the Torque Server on its own host (recommend) and not on the same host where you installed another server (such as Moab Server), verify you completed the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Installs on page 126 for more information.

2. Install the Torque Server RPM.

   ```
   [root]# yum install moab-torque-server
   ```

3. Source the following file to add the Torque executable directories to your current shell $PATH environment.

   ```
   [root]# . /etc/profile.d/torque.sh
   ```

4. Add the hostnames of your Torque MOMs (which is commonly all of your compute nodes) to the /var/spool/torque/server_priv/nodes file. You can remove the hostname entry for the Torque server node unless you will be running a Torque MOM daemon on this host. See Managing Nodes in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for information on syntax and options for specifying compute nodes.

   Example:

   ```
   [root]# vi /var/spool/torque/server_priv/nodes
   
   node01 np=16
   node02 np=16
   ...
   ```

5. Start the Torque server.

   ```
   [root]# service pbs_server start
   [root]# service trqauthd start
   ```

### Install Torque MOMs

In most installations, you will install a Torque MOM on each of your compute nodes.

Do the following:

1. From the Torque Server Host, copy the hwloc, moab-torque-common, and moab-torque-mom RPM files to each MOM node. It is also recommended that you install the moab-torque-client RPM so you can use client commands and submit jobs from compute nodes.

   ```
   [root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/hwloc*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
   [root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-common-*.*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
   [root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-mom-*.*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
   [root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-client-*.*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
   ```

2. On each Torque MOM Host, confirm that cgroups have been mounted; if not, mount them.
a. Run `lssubsys-am`.

b. If the command is not found, or you do not see something similar to the following, then cgroups are not mounted, continue with these instructions.

```
s
perf_event
net_prio
cpuset /cgroup/cpuset
cpu /cgroup/cpu
cpuacct /cgroup/cpuacct
memory /cgroup/memory
devices /cgroup/devices
freezer /cgroup/freezer
net_cls /cgroup/net_cls
blkio /cgroup/blkio
```

c. Install the cgroup library package and mount cgroups.

```
[root]# yum install libcgroup
[root]# service cgconfig start
```

d. Run `lssubsys-am` again and confirm cgroups are mounted.

3. On each Torque MOM Host, install the RPMs in the order shown.

```
[root]# yum install hwloc* moab-torque-common-*.*.rpm moab-torque-mom-*.*.rpm moab-torque-client-*.*.rpm
```

4. On each Torque MOM Host, create or edit the `/var/spool/torque/server_name` file to contain the hostname of the Torque server.

```
[root]# echo <torque_servers_hostname> > /var/spool/torque/server_name
```

5. On each Torque MOM Host, edit the `/var/spool/torque/mom_priv/config` file. This file is identical for all compute nodes and can be created on the Torque Server and distributed in parallel to all systems.

```
[root]# vi /var/spool/torque/mom_priv/config
$llogevent 225 # bitmap of which events to log
```

6. On each Torque MOM Host, start the pbs_mom daemon.

```
[root]# service pbs_mom start
```

7. If you installed the Torque Client RPM on the MOMs, then on each Torque MOM Host, start the trqauthd daemon.

```
[root]# service trqauthd start
```
Configure Data Management

When a batch job completes, stdout and stderr files are generated and placed in the spool directory on the master Torque MOM Host for the job instead of the submit host. You can configure the Torque batch environment to copy the stdout and stderr files back to the submit host. See Configuring Data Management in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

Related Topics

Chapter 3 RPM installation Method on page 123

Installing Moab Workload Manager

This topic contains instructions on how to install, configure, and start Moab Workload Manager (Moab).

For Cray systems, Adaptive Computing recommends that you install Moab and Torque Servers (head nodes) on commodity hardware (not on Cray compute/service/login nodes).

However, you must install the Torque pbs_mom daemon and Torque client commands on Cray login and "mom" service nodes since the pbs_mom must run on a Cray service node within the Cray system so it has access to the Cray ALPS subsystem.

See Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for instructions on installing Moab and Torque on a non-Cray server.

In this topic:

- Understand Licenses on page 136
- Open Necessary Ports on page 137
- Obtain and Install the Elastic Computing License on page 137
- Install Moab Server on page 139
- Configure Torque to Trust Moab on page 141
- Verify the Installation on page 141

Understand Licenses

As part of the Moab modularity, introduced in version 9.0.1, Moab features can be licensed separately. See Module-Based Features.

With the 9.1.0 release, Moab now uses an RLM Server to manage licenses. For the Moab core and for most Moab features, an RLM Server is not required. The
new Moab "core" license will have a new name to reflect the RLM generation. Do not rename this license to moab.lic.

Elastic Computing, beginning with 9.1.0, requires an RLM Server as part of your configuration.

The 9.1.0 licensing change does not affect legacy licenses; however, a module-based licensed may be required to use newer functionality.

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>42559</td>
<td>Moab Server Port</td>
<td>If you intend to run client commands on a host different from the Moab Server Host or if you will be using Moab in a grid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Obtain and Install the Elastic Computing License

If using Elastic Computing, Moab requires access to an RLM license server to record usage.

These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See [Installing RLM Server on page 183](#) for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:

1. On the RLM server, obtain the hostid and hostname.
   - `hostid`

```bash
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid
```

You should see output similar to the following.

```
rlmhostid v12.1
Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
Hostid of this machine: 00259096f004
```
hostname

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid host
```

You should see output similar to the following.

```
rlmhostid v12.1
Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
Hostid of this machine: host=<your-host-name>
```

2. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a license and include the hostid and hostname you just obtained.

3. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Elastic Computing license file (.lic) file in a return email.

4. On the RLM server, do the following:
   a. Download and install the license file.
      
      ```
      [root]# cd /opt/rlm
      [root]# chown rlm:rlm <licenseFileName>.lic
      ```

   b. If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a firewall, edit the license file to reference the ISV adaptiveco port for the Adaptive license-enabled products. This is the same port number you opened during the RLM Server installation. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the Installing RLM Server on page 63 (manual installation method) or 1.1 Installing RLM Server (RPM installation method) for more information.
      
      ```
      [root]# vi /opt/rlm/moab_elastic_tracking.lic
      ```

      ISV adaptiveco port=5135

      The license file already references the RLM Server port (5053 by default).

      **Warning**: If the RLM Server in your configuration uses different ports, you will need to modify the license file to reflect the actual ports. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the Installing RLM Server on page 63 (manual installation method) or 1.1 Installing RLM Server (RPM installation method) for more information.

   c. If you did not install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:
      
ii. Install the 'adaptiveco.set' file.

```
[root]# chown rlm:rlm adaptiveco.set
```

iii. Place the 'adaptiveco.set' file in the same directory where the Elastic Computing license resides. Typically, this is the RLM Server base directory (/opt/rlm); but may be different depending on your configuration.

d. Perform a reread on the RLM Server base directory to update the RLM Server with your license. For example:

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmreread
```

# Install Moab Server

On the Moab Server Host do the following:

1. If you configuration uses firewalls, confirm you have opened the necessary ports. See Open Necessary Ports on page 137.

2. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the Moab Server Host. See Preparing for RPM Installs on page 126 for more information.

3. Install RPM packages.

   a. Install the Moab Server RPMs.

```
[root]# yum install moab-workload-manager moab-workload-manager-hpc-configuration
```

   If installing on RHEL, you may need to enable optional RHEL repositories in order to find some of the dependent packages.

```
[root]# yum install --enablerepo=rhel-6-server-optional-rpms moab-workload-manager moab-workload-manager-hpc-configuration
```

   b. If you are using Torque as a resource manager and installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host; recommended) from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host), you will need to install the Torque client RPM on the Moab Server Host in order for Moab to interact with Torque.

```
[root]# yum install moab-torque-client
```

   c. If you are using Moab Accounting Manager and will be using the Native (custom script) accounting manager interface, and are installing the Moab Accounting Manager Server on a different host from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host) you will need to the install Moab Accounting Manager client on the Moab Server Host in order for the custom scripts to
use the MAM API.

```
[root]# yum install moab-accounting-manager
```

4. Source the following file to add the Moab executable directories to your current shell `$PATH` environment.

```
[root]# . /etc/profile.d/moab.sh
```

5. Copy your license file into the same directory as `moab.cfg` (/opt/moab/etc/ by default). For example:

```
[root]# cp moab.lic $MOABHOMEDIR/etc/moab.lic
```

To verify the current status of your license, run the following command:

```
[root]# moab --about >&1 | grep License
```

You should get something similar to the following in the response:

- **New RLM-Based License (version 9.1.0 or after)**

```
$ moab --about >&1 | grep License
Moab Workload Manager Version 'master' License Information:
  Current License:  (moab_license) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
  Current License:  Max Sockets = 1000000
  Current License:  (moab_grid) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
  Current License:  (moab_green) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
  Current License:  (moab_provision) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
  Current License:  (moab_vms) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
  Current License:  Max VMs = 1000000
  Current License:  (moab_elastic) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
  Current License:  (moab_groupsharing) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
  Current License:  (moab_advancedrm) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
  Current License:  (moab_workflow) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
```

- **Legacy License Format**

```
Moab Workload Manager Version '9.1.0' License Information:
  Current License:  Max Procs = 10000
  Current License:  Valid Until - Jul 13 19:42:10 2017
```

A license is required for Moab. A trial license may be included in your Moab installation enabling you to run Moab for a limited time and with limited features. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for information on obtaining licenses.

6. If you are using Torque as your resource manager and you installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host) from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host), do the following:
Chapter 3 RPM installation Method

a. Create or edit the /var/spool/torque/server_name file to contain the hostname of the Torque Server.

   ```bash
   [root]# echo <Torque_server_hostname> > /var/spool/torque/server_name
   ```

b. Verify that the Torque Server hostname used is exactly the name returned by a reverse hostname lookup.

   ```bash
   [root]# cat /var/spool/torque/server_name | perl -lpe '$_=(gethostbyname($_)) [0]'
   ```

   If different, take the necessary steps to make them match. For example, it may be necessary to add the Torque Server hostname to the /etc/hosts file on the Moab Server Host.

   ```bash
   [root]# vi /etc/hosts
   <Torque_server_ip_address> <Torque_server_FQDN> <Torque_server_hostname>
   ```

7. Start the trqauthd daemon.

   ```bash
   [root]# service trqauthd start
   ```

8. Start Moab.

   ```bash
   [root]# service moab start
   ```

Configure Torque to Trust Moab

If you are using Torque as a resource manager and you installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Host); recommended, do the following:

- On the Torque Host, add the name of the Moab Server Host (where Moab Server is installed) as a manager, and as a submit host.

   ```bash
   [root]# qmgr
   qmgr: set server managers += root@<moab_server_hostname>
   qmgr: set server submit_hosts += <moab_server_hostname>
   qmgr: exit
   ```

Verify the Installation

If you have a resource manager configured, verify that the scheduler is able to schedule a job. Do the following:

- Submit a sleep job as a non-root user (adaptive is used in this example) and verify the job is running.

   ```bash
   [root]# su - adaptive
   [adaptive]# echo sleep 150 | msub
   [adaptive]# showq
   [adaptive]# exit
   ```
Installing Moab Accounting Manager

This topic contains instructions on how to install, configure, and start Moab Accounting Manager (MAM).

Perform the following:
1. Plan Your Installation
2. Confirm Requirements
3. Open Necessary Ports
4. Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients
5. Install MAM Server
6. Configure the MAM GUI
7. Configure MAM Web Services
8. Access the MAM GUI
9. Access MAM Web Services
10. Configure Moab Workload Manager to use Moab Accounting Manager
11. Initialize Moab Accounting Manager

Plan Your Installation

The first step is determining the number of different hosts (physical machines) required for your MAM installation.

Your MAM installation includes:

- MAM Server
- MAM Database
- MAM Clients (possibly several hosts)
- MAM GUI (optional)
- MAM Web Services (optional)

Each of these components can be installed on their own hosts (meaning the actual physical machine) or can be combined on same hosts. For example, the MAM Database can be installed on the same host as the MAM Server. Or the MAM Server may be installed on the same host you installed the Moab Server.

Once you have determined which components are installed on which hosts, complete the rest of the instructions for the MAM installation.
The instructions that follow in this topic will use the term Host after each component to reflect installing on a host (again, meaning the physical machine). For example, MAM Server Host and MAM Database Host. Depending on your configuration, Host may refer to as installed on its own machine or installed on the same machine as another component.

Confirm Requirements

In this section:

- Hardware Requirements on page 143
- Supported Operating Systems on page 143
- Supported Databases on page 143

Hardware Requirements

- Dual or Quad core Intel/AMD x86-64 processor
- At least 8 GB of RAM
- 1-2 TB disk space

MAM is commonly installed on the same host as Moab; however, in some cases you might obtain better performance by installing them on different hosts.

Supported Operating Systems

MAM has been tested on the following variants of Linux:

- CentOS (6.x, 7.x)
- RHEL (6.x, 7.x)
- Scientific Linux (6.x, 7.x)
- SLES (12)

Supported Databases

MAM uses an RDBMS as a back end. If this is a new installation, use the following database:

- PostgreSQL 7.2 or higher

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAM Server Host</td>
<td>7112</td>
<td>MAM Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MAM Server on a different host from where you installed the Moab Server or you will be installing the MAM Clients on other hosts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM GUI Host</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>HTTPS Port</td>
<td>If using the MAM GUI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM Web Services Host</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>HTTPS Port</td>
<td>If using MAM Web Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM Database Host</td>
<td>5432</td>
<td>MAM PostgreSQL Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MAM Database on a different host from the MAM Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:
- Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server on page 144
- Install Perl ReadLine (Optional) on page 145

Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server

Moab Accounting Manager uses a database for transactions and data persistence. The PostgreSQL database may be installed on a different host from the MAM Server; however, it is often convenient to install them on the same host.

On the MAM Database Host, do the following:

1. Install and initialize PostgreSQL.

   ```
   [root]# yum install postgresql-server
   [root]# service postgresql initdb
   ```

2. Configure trusted connections.

   Edit or add a "host" line in the pg_hba.conf file for the interface from which the MAM Server will be connecting to the database and ensure that it specifies a secure password-based authentication method (for example, md5).
Chapter 3 RPM installation Method

3. If the MAM Database Host is installed on a different host from where you will install the MAM Server, configure PostgreSQL to accept connections from the MAM Server Host.

```
[root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/pg_hba.conf

# Replace 127.0.0.1 with the IP address of the MAM Server Host if the
# MAM PostgreSQL server is on a separate host from the MAM server.
host  all  all  127.0.0.1/32  md5
host  all  all  ::1/128   md5
```

4. If your PostgreSQL database version is prior to version 9.1, configure postgresql to avoid interpreting backslashes as escape characters.

```
[root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/postgresql.conf

# Replace <mam-server-host> with the interface name from which the MAM server
# will be connecting to the database.
listen_addresses = '<mam-server-host>'
```

5. Start or restart the database.

```
[root]# chkconfig postgresql on
[root]# service postgresql restart
```

**Install Perl ReadLine (Optional)**

Moab Accounting Manager can be optionally configured to provide command history editing functionality in the mam-shell command.

The perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu package is recommended and is typically included in the standard repositories for the OS.

To install the perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu package:

```
[root]# yum install perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu
```

ℹ️ If installing on RHEL, this package may not be found in the standard RHEL distribution repositories. You will need to install the missing dependencies from EPEL or other reputable repositories.

```
[root]# rpm -Uvh http://dl.fedoraproject.org/pub/epel/6/x86_64/epel-release-6-8.noarch.rpm
[root]# yum install yum-utils
[root]# yum-config-manager --disable epel
[root]# yum install --enablerepo=epel perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu
```
Install MAM Server

You must complete all the previous sections in this topic before installing MAM server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

On the MAM Server Host do the following:

1. If you are installing the MAM Server on its own host and not on the same host where you installed another server (such as Moab Server), verify you completed the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Installs on page 126 for more information.

2. Install the MAM Server RPM.

   ```
   yum install moab-accounting-manager
   ```

3. As the database user, create a database called mam and grant database privileges to the mam user.

   PostgreSQL was installed and initialized earlier in this topic. See Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server on page 144.

   ```
   [root]# su - postgres
   [postgres]$. psql
   create database mam;
   create user mam with password 'changeme!';
   
   [postgres]$ exit
   ```

   The password you define must be synchronized with the database.password value in /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf.

   ```
   [root]# vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
   database.password = changeme!
   ```

4. Run the hpc.sql script to populate the Moab Accounting Manager database with objects, actions, and attributes necessary to function as an Accounting Manager.

   ```
   [root]# su - mam
   [mam]$ psql mam < /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/hpc.sql
   [mam]$ exit
   ```

5. Start the mam service.

   ```
   [root]# chkconfig --add mam
   [root]# service mam start
Configure the MAM GUI

If you plan to use the web GUI, then on the MAM GUI Host, do the following:

1. As `root`, add or edit the SSL virtual host definition as appropriate for your environment. To do so, configure the `cgi-bin` directory in `ssl.conf`. Below the `cgi-bin` directory element, create an alias for `/cgi-bin` pointing to your `cgi-bin` directory. If you chose to install to a `cgi-bin` sub-directory, you might want to create an alias for that as well. Also, add `index.cgi` to the `DirectoryIndex` so you can use the shorter sub-directory name.

   ```
   [root]# vi /etc/httpd/conf.d/ssl.conf
   <Directory "/var/www/cgi-bin">
   ## Add these lines
   Options ExecCGI
   AddHandler cgi-script .cgi
   AllowOverride All
   Order allow,deny
   Allow from all
   </Directory>
   # Aliases for /cgi-bin
   Alias /cgi-bin/ /var/www/cgi-bin/
   Alias /mam /var/www/cgi-bin/mam/
   # Make shorter sub-dir name available
   DirectoryIndex index.cgi
   ```

2. For Red Hat-based systems where Security Enhanced Linux (SELinux) is enforced, you may need to customize SELinux to allow the web server to make network connections, use `setuid` for authentication, and write to the log file.

   a. Determine the current mode of SELinux.

   ```
   [root]# getenforce
   Enforcing
   ```

   - If the command returns a mode of **Disabled** or **Permissive**, or if the `getenforce` command is not found, you can skip the rest of this step.

   - If the command returns a mode of **Enforcing**, you can choose between options of customizing SELinux to allow the web GUI to perform its required functions or disabling SELinux on your system.

   b. If you choose to customize SELinux, do the following:

   SELinux can vary by version and architecture and that these instructions may not work in all possible environments.
3. For the highest security, it is recommended that you install a public key certificate that has been signed by a certificate authority. The exact steps to do this are specific to your distribution and the chosen certificate authority. An overview of this process for CentOS 7 is documented at https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/ch-Web_Servers.html#s2-apache-mod_ssl.

Alternatively, if your network domain can be secured from man-in-the-middle attacks, you could use a self-signed certificate. Often this does not require any additional steps since in many distributions, such as Red Hat, the Apache SSL configuration provides self-signed certificates by default.

If your configuration uses self-signed certificates, no action is required. RedHat 6 ships with ready-made certificates.

4. Start or restart the HTTP server daemon.

```
[root]# chkconfig httpd on
[root]# service httpd restart
```

Configure MAM Web Services

If you plan to use MAM Web Services, then on the MAM Web Services Host, do the following:

1. Edit the SSL virtual host definition in ssl.conf to include the mamws location. For example:
2. For Red Hat-based systems where Security Enhanced Linux (SELinux) is enforced, you may need to customize SELinux to allow the web server to make network connections and write to the log file.

a. Determine the current mode of SELinux.

```
[root]# getenforce
Enforcing
```

- If the command returns a mode of **Disabled** or **Permissive**, or if the `getenforce` command is not found, you can skip the rest of this step.

- If the command returns a mode of **Enforcing**, you can choose between options of customizing SELinux to allow MAM Web Services to perform its required functions or disabling SELinux on your system.

b. If you choose to customize SELinux, do the following:

**SELinux can vary by version and architecture and that these instructions may not work in all possible environments.**

**If you used the `--prefix=<prefix>` configuration option when you configured Moab Accounting Manager, you must replace references to `/opt/mam` in the example below with the `<prefix>` you specified. See Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options on page 88 for more information.**
3. For the highest security, it is recommended that you install a public key certificate that has been signed by a certificate authority. The exact steps to do this are specific to your distribution and the chosen certificate authority. An overview of this process for CentOS 7 is documented at https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/ch-Web_Servers.html#s2-apache-mod_ssl.

Alternatively, if your network domain can be secured from man-in-the-middle attacks, you could use a self-signed certificate. Often this does not require any additional steps since in many distributions, such as Red Hat, the Apache SSL configuration provides self-signed certificates by default.

If your configuration uses self-signed certificates, no action is required; Red Hat ships with ready-made certificates.

4. Start or restart the HTTP server daemon.

```
[root]# chkconfig httpd on
[root]# service httpd restart
```

Access the MAM GUI

If you plan to use the web GUI, then on the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. Create a password for the mam user to be used with the MAM Web GUI.

```
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ mam-set-password
[mam]$ exit
```

2. Verify the connection.

   a. **Open a web browser and navigate to** `https://<mam-server-host>/mam`.

   b. **Log in as the mam user with the password you set in step 1.**
Access MAM Web Services

If you plan to use MAM web services, then on a MAM Client Host, do the following:

1. Create a password for the mam user that you wish to access MAM Web Services.

   ```
   [root]# su - mam
   [mam]$ mam-set-password
   [mam]$ exit
   ```

2. Make a call to web services.

   ```
   [root]# curl -k -X GET --basic -u mam:changeme! 'https://<mam-web-services-host>/mamws/system'
   ```

   Alternatively, for queries, you can use the browser to access the URL. For example: 'https://<mam-web-services-host>/mamws/system'.

Configure Moab Workload Manager to use Moab Accounting Manager

Do the following, where applicable:

1. On the Moab Server Host, edit the Moab configuration file.

   ```
   [root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
   AMCFG[mam] TYPE=MAM HOST=<mam_server_host>
   ```

   a. Uncomment the AMCFG lines and customize as needed. See Accounting, Charging, and Allocation Management in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide.

   b. If the Moab Server and the MAM Server are on the same host, set HOST to 'localhost'; otherwise, set HOST to the host name for the MAM Server (MAM Server Host).

2. Configure Moab to authenticate with MAM using the MAM secret key.

   a. On the MAM Server Host, copy the auto-generated secret key from the token.value value in the /opt/mam/etc/mam-site.conf file.

   b. On the Moab Server Host, add the secret key to the moab-private.cfg file as the value of the CLIENTCFG KEY attribute.

   ```
   [root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg
   CLIENTCFG[AM:mam] KEY=<MAMSecretKey>
   ```

3. Restart Moab

   ```
   [root]# service moab restart
   ```
Initialize Moab Accounting Manager

You will need to initialize Moab Accounting Manager to function in the way that is most applicable to the needs of your site. See Initial Setup in the Moab Accounting Manager Administrator Guide to set up Moab Accounting Manager for your desired accounting mode.

Related Topics

Chapter 3 RPM installation Method on page 123

Installing Moab Web Services

You must deploy Moab Web Services on the same host as Moab Server (Moab Server Host). For documentation clarity, these instructions refer to the host for Moab Server and MWS Server as the MWS Server Host.

This topic contains instructions on how to install, configure, and start Moab Web Services (MWS).

In this topic:

- Open Necessary Ports on page 152
- Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 153
- Install MWS Server on page 155
- Verify the Installation on page 159

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MWS Server Host</td>
<td>8080</td>
<td>Tomcat Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWS Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>MWS MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MWS Database on a different host from the MWS Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.
Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:
- Install Java on page 153
- Install MongoDB on page 153

Install Java

Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment.

Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run MWS.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle Java SE 8 JRE.
   b. Copy the URL for the Linux x64 RPM version, and run the following commands:

```
[root]# ln -s /usr/sbin/update-alternatives /usr/sbin/alternatives
[root]# rpm -Uh <URL>
```

Install MongoDB

On the MWS MongoDB Database Host, do the following:

1. Install MongoDB.

```
[root]# yum install -y mongodb-org
```

2. Enable and start MongoDB.

```
[root]# chkconfig mongod on
[root]# service mongod start
```

3. Add the required MongoDB users.

The passwords used below (secret1, secret2, and secret3) are examples. Choose your own passwords for these users.
[root]$ mongo
> use admin
> db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})
>
> use moab
> db.createUser({"user": "moab_user", "pwd": "secret2", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
> db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})
>
> use mws
> db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
> exit

Because the admin_user has read and write rights to the admin database, it also has read and write rights to all other databases. See Control Access to MongoDB Instances with Authentication (at http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication) for more information.

4. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.
   - The configuration file for MongoDB is /etc/mongod.conf. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options for information.

By default, /etc/mongod.conf sets net.bindIp to 127.0.0.1. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options for more information.

# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
5. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# service mongod restart
```

Install MWS Server

You must complete the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing MWS Server. See Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 153.

If your configuration uses firewalls, you must also open the necessary ports before installing MWS Server. See Open Necessary Ports on page 152.

On the MWS Host, do the following:

1. Install the MWS RPMs.

```
[root]# yum install moab-web-services moab-web-services-hpc-configuration
```

2. Connect Moab to MongoDB

The USEDATABASE parameter is unrelated to the MongoDB configuration.

a. Set the MONGOSERVER parameter in `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg` to the MongoDB server hostname. Use localhost as the hostname if Moab and MongoDB are on the same host.

```
MONGOSERVER <host>[:<port>]
```

If your MONGOSERVER host is set to anything other than localhost, edit the `/etc/mongod.conf` file on the MongoDB Server host and either comment out any bind_ip parameter or set it to the correct IP address.

```
# Listen to local interface only. Comment out to listen on all interfaces.
#bind_ip=127.0.0.1
```

b. In the `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` file, set the MONGouser and MONGOPASSWORD parameters to the MongoDB moab_user credentials you set. See Install MongoDB on page 153 earlier in this topic.

```
MONGouser moab_user
MONGOPASSWORD secret2
```
c. Verify that Moab is able to connect to MongoDB.

```
[root]# service moab restart
[root]# mdiag -S | grep Mongo
Mongo connection (localhost [replicaset: not set]) is up (credentials are set and SSL is disabled)
```

3. Secure communication using secret keys

a. (Required) Moab and MWS use Message Authentication Codes (MAC) to ensure messages have not been altered or corrupted in transit. Generate a key and store the result in `/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key`.

```
[root]# service moab stop
[root]# dd if=/dev/urandom count=24 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64 > /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# chown root:root /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# chmod 400 /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# service moab start
```

b. (Optional) Moab supports message queue security using AES. This feature requires a Base64-encoded 16-byte (128-bit) shared secret.

a. Generate a key and append the result to `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg`.

```
[root]# service moab stop
[root]# echo "MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY $(dd if=/dev/urandom count=16 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64)" >> /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg
[root]# service moab start
```

- **Info** If MWS is configured to encrypt the message queue and Moab is not (or vice versa), then MWS will ignore the messages from Moab. Furthermore, all attempts to access the MWS service resource will fail.

b. Verify that encryption is on for the ZeroMQ connection.

```
[root]# mdiag -S|grep 'ZeroMQ MWS'
ZeroMQ MWS connection is bound on port 5570 (encryption is on)
```

4. Set up the MWS configuration file.

a. In the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file, change these settings:

- **moab.secretKey**: Must match the Moab secret key you generated earlier (contained in `/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key`).
- **auth.defaultUser.username**: Any value you like, or leave as is.
- **auth.defaultUser.password**: Any value you like, but choose a strong password.
moab.messageQueue.secretKey: If you opted to configure a message queue security key in MWS, this parameter value should match exactly that key specified in /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg for the MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY Moab configuration parameter you generated earlier.

If MWS is configured to encrypt the message queue and Moab is not (or vice versa), then the messages from Moab will be ignored. Furthermore, all attempts to access the MWS service resource will fail.

```
[root]# vi /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy

// Change these to be whatever you like.
auth.defaultUser.username = "moab-admin"
auth.defaultUser.password = "changeme!"

// Replace <ENTER-KEY-HERE> with the contents of /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key.
moab.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
moab.server = "localhost"
moab.port = 42559
moab.messageDigestAlgorithm = "SHA-1"

...

// Replace <ENTER-KEY-HERE> with the value of MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY in /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg.
moab.messageQueue.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
```

If you do not change auth.defaultUser.password, your MWS will not be secure (because anyone reading these instructions would be able to log into your MWS). Here are some tips for choosing a good password.

b. Do one of the following:

- You can configure only one authentication method in /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy—LDAP or PAM, but not both. If you have configured both LDAP and PAM, MWS defaults to using LDAP.
  
  If you need multiple authentication methods, you must add them to your local PAM configuration. See your distribution documentation for details.

- If you are configuring an MWS connection to your LDAP server, add the following parameters to the /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy file:
ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
ldap.port = 389
ldap.baseDNs = ["dc=acme,dc=com"]
ldap.bindUser = "cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com"
ldap.password = "*****"
ldap.directory.type = "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema"

This is just an example LDAP connection. Be sure to use the appropriate domain controllers (dc) and common names (cn) for your environment.

If you followed the Adaptive Computing tutorial, Setting Up OpenLDAP on CentOS 6, your ldap.directory.type should be set to "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema." However, the use of other schemas is supported. For more information see LDAP Configuration Using /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy.

To see how to configure a secure connection to the LDAP server, see Securing the LDAP Connection.

- If you are configuring MWS to use PAM, add the pam.configuration.service parameter to the /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy file. For example:

```
! pam.configuration.service = "login"
```

This is just an example PAM configuration file name. Make sure you specify the name of the configuration file you want MWS to use.

If you configure MWS to authenticate via PAM using local files or NIS, you need to run Tomcat as root. This configuration is highly discouraged and is not supported by Adaptive Computing. The recommended approach is to configure PAM and NSS to authenticate against LDAP.

For more information about PAM configuration with MWS, see PAM (Pluggable Authentication Module) Configuration Using /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy.

- Add the grails.mongo.username and grails.mongo.password parameters to the /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy file. Use the MWS credentials you added to MongoDB.

```
... 
grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
grails.mongo.password = "secret3"
```
5. Start or restart Tomcat.

```
[root]# chkconfig tomcat on
[root]# service tomcat restart
```

**Verify the Installation**

1. Open a web browser.

2. Navigate to `http://<server>:8080/mws/`. You will see some sample queries and a few other actions.

3. Log in to MWS to verify that your credentials are working. (Your login credentials are the `auth.defaultUser.username` and `auth.defaultUser.password` values you set in the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file.)

```
Welcome
```

**Related Topics**

- [Chapter 3 RPM installation Method on page 123](#)
- [Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 136](#)

**Installing Moab Insight**

This topic contains instructions on how to install Moab Insight (Insight). Because Insight accumulates data for one cluster at a time, one Insight Server (daemon) should service one Moab instance.
Moab Workload Manager and Insight both tend to heavily consume system resources. Therefore, Adaptive Computing requires that the Insight Server and the Moab Workload Manager Server run on different hosts. For these installation instructions, the "Moab Server Host" refers to one host and the "Insight Server Host" refers to another host.

In this topic:
- Open Necessary Ports on page 160
- Dependencies, Packages, or Client Installations on page 160
- Install Insight on page 163

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insight Server Host</td>
<td>5568</td>
<td>Insight Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab MongoDB Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>Moab MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight MongoDB Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>Insight MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>5574</td>
<td>Moab Data Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>5575</td>
<td>Moab Reliability Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Dependencies, Packages, or Client Installations

In this section:
- Install Java on page 160
- Install MongoDB on page 161

Install Java

Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment.
On the Insight Server Host, do the following:

1. Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle Java SE 8 JRE.
   b. Copy the URL for the Linux x64 RPM version, and run the following command:

   ```bash
   [root]# rpm -Uh <URL>
   ```

**Install MongoDB**

On the Insight MongoDB Database Host, do the following:

1. Install MongoDB.

   ```bash
   [root]# yum install -y mongodb-org
   ```

2. Enable and start MongoDB.

   ```bash
   [root]# chkconfig mongod on
   [root]# service mongod start
   ```

3. Add the required MongoDB users to the Insight MongoDB and Moab MongoDB; regardless of whether they share a host.

   The passwords used below (secret1, secret3, and secret4 are examples. Choose your own passwords for these users.

   ```bash
   [root]# mongo
   > use admin
   > db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})
   > use insight
   > db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
   > db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})
   > exit
   ```
4. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

- The configuration file for MongoDB is /etc/mongod.conf. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options for information.


By default, /etc/mongod.conf sets net.bindIp to 127.0.0.1. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options for more information.

```
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```
5. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# service mongod restart
```

**Install Insight**

> You *must* complete the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing Insight Server. See Dependencies, Packages, or Client Installations on page 160.

If your configuration uses firewalls, you *must also* open the necessary ports before installing Insight Server. See Open Necessary Ports on page 160.

> These instructions contain steps to edit the `/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy` file.

Commented out values in the `config.groovy` file are not necessarily the default values.

It is recommended that anytime you edit the `config.groovy` file that you first stop Insight, edit the file and then restart Insight.

1. **If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the Insight Server Host.** See Preparing for RPM Installs on page 126 for more information.

2. **On the Insight Server Host, install the Insight RPM.**

```
[root]# yum install moab-insight
```

> If the installation returns the following warning line:

```
warning: rpmts_HdrFromFdno: Header V4 RSA/SHA1 Signature, key ID 952741e1: NOKEY
Retrieving key from file:///opt/adaptive-rpm-repository/key/GPG_ADAPTIVE_COMPUTING_INC_EL_6_KEY
Importing GPG key 0x952741E1:
Userid: "Adaptive Computing Enterprises, Inc. (EL 6 key) <info@adaptivecomputing.com>"
From : /opt/adaptive-rpm-repository/key/GPG_ADAPTIVE_COMPUTING_INC_EL_6_KEY
```

This is normal. You can safely input `y` and continue.
3. If you are using MWS, on the MWS Server Host, do the following:
   a. Add or edit the following parameters in the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file to specify connection information for the Insight Server.

   ```groovy
   insight.server = "<insight_server_ip_address>
   insight.command.port = 5568
   insight.command.timeout.seconds = 5
   ```

   In this example,
   - `<insight_server_ip_address>` represents the DNS name for the host on which the Insight Server is running.
   - the default Insight command port number (5568) is used.

   See Configuration in the Moab Web Services Reference Guide for more information on the MWS configuration properties.

   b. Restart Tomcat.

   ```bash
   [root]# service tomcat restart
   ```

4. Configure Insight’s connection to the Insight MongoDB database and the Moab MongoDB database. On the Insight Server Host, edit `/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy` as follows:

   ```groovy
   mongo.host="<insight mongo host>
   mongo.port=<insight mongo port>
   mongo.username="insight_user"
   mongo.password="secret4"
   moab.mongo.host="<moab mongo host>
   moab.mongo.port=<moab mongo port>
   moab.mongo.username="insight_user"
   moab.mongo.password="secret4"
   ```

   Use `mongo.host="localhost"` when the Insight MongoDB resides on the Insight Server Host (strongly recommended).

   "secret4" is the password you specified when installing the mongoDB. See Install MongoDB on page 161.

5. On the Insight Server Host, verify that Insight runs on startup.

   ```bash
   [root]# chkconfig insight on
   ```

6. On the Moab Server Host, configure Moab’s connection to Insight.
   a. In `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg`, configure the **INSIGHTENDPOINT** parameter so that Moab can connect to Insight. See Moab Parameters in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for parameter information.
<hostname> is the server where Insight is located. <hostname> is required, <port> is optional.

b. If you have not done so already when installing MWS, in /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg file, configure the MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY parameter so that Moab can connect to Insight. See Secure communication using secret keys on page 156.

The <secret key> is required when updating the Insight configuration file later in this procedure.

c. Restart Moab in order for the new configuration parameters to take effect.

```
[root]# service moab restart
```

d. Verify that Moab is properly configured to connect to Insight.

```
[root]# mdiag -S | grep Insight
```

You should see something similar to the following:

ZeroMQ Insight connection is bound on port 5574 (reliability port 5575) on host *
* using Insight endpoint <the insight hostname displays here>:5568
ZeroMQ Insight reliable message delivery is using store file(s) up to 1024 MB in
/opt/moab/spool/insight_store/

7. On the Insight Server Host, configure the moab.host and messageQueue.secretKey parameters in the Insight configuration file /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy.

```
moab.host = "<moab server>"
messageQueue.secretKey = "<secret key>"
```

The <secret key> must match the secret key configured in moab-private.cfg on the Moab server for the MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY configuration parameter.

8. On the Insight Server Host, start Insight.

```
[root]# service insight start
```
The first time you start Insight it will take a minute or two to create the database schema. Although 'service insight start' will quickly return OK, it is not safe to terminate Insight while this initialization is taking place. Rebooting or terminating Insight during this initialization may cause the database to not be initialized correctly.

You will know it is safe to reboot or terminate Insight if you see the following line in /opt/insight/log/insight.log:

```
2014-12-11T18:36:08.059-0700 main INFO Started Application in 89.502 seconds (JVM running for 89.882)
```

Related Topics

Chapter 3 RPM installation Method on page 123

Installing Moab Viewpoint

This topic contains instructions on how to install Moab Viewpoint (Viewpoint).

In this topic:

- Prerequisites on page 166
- Install Viewpoint Server on page 170
- Enable Access to the Viewpoint File Manager on page 174
- License Viewpoint on page 174
- Configure Viewpoint on page 176
- Configure File Manager on page 178
- Verify Base Roles are Present on page 179
- Grant Users Access to Viewpoint on page 181

Viewpoint requires a connection to Moab Server and MWS installed on the shared host. Viewpoint may also be installed on that shared host or on a different host. For documentation clarity, the instructions refer to the shared Moab Server and MWS Server host as the Moab Server Host and the host on which you install Viewpoint Server as the Viewpoint Server Host.

Prerequisites

In this section:
Adjust Security Enhanced Linux on page 167
Open Necessary Ports on page 167
Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server on page 168
Configure the ViewpointQueryHelper Plugin on page 169

Adjust Security Enhanced Linux

For Red Hat-based systems where Security Enhanced Linux (SELinux) is enforced, you need to adjust SELinux to allow the web server to make network connections and create and write to the log file.

On the Viewpoint Server Host, do the following:

1. To determine the current mode of SELinux, run getenforce.

   ```
   [root]# getenforce
   ```

2. If the command returns a mode of Disabled or Permissive, or if the getenforce command is not found, you can skip the rest of this procedure.

3. If the command returns a mode of Enforcing, you can choose between options of customizing SELinux to allow the web GUI to perform its required functions or disabling SELinux on your system.

   - If you choose to customize SELinux:
     
     SELinux can vary by version and architecture and that these instructions may not work in all possible environments.

     ```
     [root]# yum install policycoreutils-python
     [root]# semanage permissive -a httpd_t
     ```

   - If you choose to disable SELinux:

     ```
     [root]# vi /etc/sysconfig/selinux
     SELINUX=disabled
     [root]# setenforce 0
     ```

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.
### Opening Ports in a Firewall

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

### Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server

The Viewpoint PostgreSQL database may be installed on the Viewpoint Server Host or on different host. If you will install on a different host, and your configuration uses firewalls, open the necessary port. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 167](#) for more information.

On the host you have chosen to install the Viewpoint PostgreSQL database, do the following:

1. **Install and initialize PostgreSQL.**

   ```
   [root]# yum install postgresql-server
   [root]# service postgresql initdb
   ```

2. **Configure trusted connections.**

   Edit or add a "host" line in the pg_hba.conf file for the interface from which the Viewpoint Server will be connecting to the database and ensure that it specifies a secure password-based authentication method (for example, md5).

   ```
   [root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/pg_hba.conf
   
   # Replace 127.0.0.1 with the IP address of the Viewpoint Server Host if the Viewpoint PostgreSQL server is on a separate host from the Viewpoint server.
   host  all  all  127.0.0.1/32  md5
   host  all  all  ::1/128  md5
   ```

3. **If the Viewpoint PostgreSQL Database Host is installed on a different host from where you will install the Viewpoint Server, configure PostgreSQL to accept connections from the Viewpoint Server Host.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Viewpoint Server Host</td>
<td>8081</td>
<td>Viewpoint Web Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>8443</td>
<td>Viewpoint File Manager Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewpoint Database Host</td>
<td>5432</td>
<td>Viewpoint PostgreSQL Database Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the Viewpoint Database on a different host from the Viewpoint Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configure the ViewpointQueryHelper Plugin

You will need to configure the MWS ViewpointQueryHelper plugin to allow Viewpoint to query the Insight MongoDB (MongoDB host, database, port, and user information).

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your MWS instance (http://<server>:8080/mws/) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).
2. Click **Plugins** and then from the drop-down click **Plugins** to display the list of MWS plugins (displays Plugin List page).
3. Click the viewpoint-query-helper plugin to view this plugin's information (displays Show Plugin page).
4. Click **Edit** to modify the Configuration table fields (displays Edit Plugin page). The following is an example of the Edit Plugin page.
5. Modify the values as needed. The following table describes the required information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Value Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Name or IP address of the host on which Insight MongoDB resides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>database</td>
<td>Name of the MongoDB database to which Insight writes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port number for Insight MongoDB (typically 27017).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>User name with which MWS connects to Insight MongoDB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password used by the user listed in the value for the &quot;user&quot; key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- This is the user name and password you specified when installing the Insight MongoDB. See Install MongoDB on page 161 for the user and password information.

6. When finished, click **Update** to save your changes. If you see error messages at the top of the screen (for example: Invalid configuration for plugin viewpoint-query-helper), go back and correct the plugin's configuration values. See Step 4 and Step 5 for more information.

7. Navigate to Plugins/Plugin Monitoring, and start the plugin using the green start button.

8. Log out of your MWS instance and close the web browser.

See also About Moab Web Services Plugins in the Moab Web Services Reference Guide for more information.

Install Viewpoint Server

- You must complete the prerequisite tasks earlier in this topic before installing the Viewpoint Server. See Prerequisites on page 166.

Do the following:

1. If you are installing Viewpoint on its own host or on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Installs on page 126 for more information.
2. Set up PostgreSQL for Viewpoint.

These instructions assume you will install the Viewpoint PostgreSQL database on a host which already has a PostgreSQL database installed (e.g. your Moab Server host). Depending on your system confirmation, this may be on the Moab Database Host or on some other PostgreSQL Database Host.

*If* you choose to install the Viewpoint PostgreSQL database on a host that does not already have a PostgreSQL database, you will need to install the Viewpoint PostgreSQL database. See [Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server on page 168](#) for more information.

On the host containing the Viewpoint PostgreSQL, do the following:

```
[root]# su - postgres
[postgres]$ psql
CREATE USER moab_viewpoint WITH PASSWORD 'changeme!';
CREATE DATABASE moab_viewpoint WITH OWNER=moab_viewpoint;
\q
[postgres]$ exit
```

3. On the Moab Server Host, install the moab-viewpoint-filemanager package.

a. Install the package.

```
[root]# yum install moab-viewpoint-filemanager
[root]# yum install python-setuptools
```

b. Using the instructions in `/opt/acfileman/utils/certs-handling/Readme.txt`, follow these steps:

   - **Step 1. Create CA (Certificate Authority).**
   - **Step 2. Create server (WebDav server) certificate and key.**
   - **Step 3. Create client certificate and key.**
   - **Step 4. Configure WebDav server.**

For example:

```
[root]# cd /opt/acfileman/utils/certs-handling
[root]# ./ac-cert-tool.sh create-ca
[root]# ./ac-cert-tool.sh create-server-cert --altnames 127.0.0.1=localhost <moab_host>
[root]# ./ac-cert-tool.sh create-client-cert
[root]# bash certs/servers/<moab_host>/install-server-certs.sh -u root:root -p 600 /opt/acfileman/etc/
[root]# vi /opt/acfileman/etc/uwsgi.ini
```

Provided you followed the above steps, your key files will have been installed in `/opt/acfileman/etc/server-cert.pem` and `/opt/acfileman/etc/server-key.pem`. To change the location where
your certificates are stored, edit the /opt/acfileman/etc/uwsgi.ini file accordingly.

c. Configure the moab-viewpoint-filemanager package to start up at system boot and start the moab-viewpoint-filemanager.

```
[root]# chkconfig acfileman on
[root]# service acfileman restart
```

4. On the Moab Server Host, enable negative job priority and remote visualization features.

a. Set the ENABLENEGJOBPRIORITY parameter in /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
ENABLENEGJOBPRIORITY TRUE
```

You must set this Moab parameter to support Viewpoint features that enable users to specify user priorities for their jobs. See Advanced Settings in the Viewpoint Reference Guide for more information on enabling user priorities for jobs.

b. If using the Remote Visualization features, set the USEMOABJOBID parameter in /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
USEMOABJOBID TRUE
```

c. Restart Moab.

```
[root]# service moab restart
```

5. On the Moab Server Host, register Viewpoint as a client in MWS.

a. Edit the grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients array in /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy and specify a client id and a client secret. Leave the authorizedGrantTypes field unchanged.

```
The following is a suggested script for generating the client secret:

```
dd if=/dev/urandom count=24 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64
```

```
[root]# vi /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy
grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients = [
    clientId: "viewpoint",
    clientSecret: "<ENTER-CLIENTSECRET-HERE>",
    authorizedGrantTypes: ["password"
    ]
]
```
b. Restart Tomcat.

```bash
[root]# service tomcat restart
```

6. On the Viewpoint Server Host, do the following:

a. Install the moab-viewpoint package.

```bash
[root]# yum install moab-viewpoint
```

b. (Optional) Configure virtual hosts. The moab-viewpoint package installs a file for Apache.

/etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf

Virtual host configurations should be made within this file. See [http://httpd.apache.org/docs/2.2/vhosts/](http://httpd.apache.org/docs/2.2/vhosts/) for more information.

c. Edit the `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg` values as needed. The following is an example of the viewpoint.cfg file with the default values.

```ini
[admin]
username = viewpoint-admin
password = pbkdf2_sha256$20000$ZHeToCJgrSUH$+xmzYdhpq2CJokx09eGzjr2B6jrfCgL1BT+pBgMis4w=

[environment]
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_NAME = moab_viewpoint
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_USER = moab_viewpoint
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PASSWORD = changeme!
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_HOST = localhost
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PORT = 5432

[settings]
past_hours = 24
future_hours = 4
```

Be aware of the following:

- **[admin]**: For security purposes, the admin password is encrypted. In the example, the default is the encrypted equivalent to "changeme!", which is the default for the Viewpoint instance. Change this default password to a different encrypted password.

To encrypt the password, do the following (substituting "changeme!" with your password):

```bash
[root]# echo -n 'changeme!' | /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint makehash
```

Using default hasher

```
pbkdf2_sha256$20000$ZHeToCJgrSUH$+xmzYdhpq2CJokx09eGzjr2B6jrfCgL1BT+pBgMis4w=
```
The default hashing algorithm is pbkdf2_sha256. To show the other available algorithms, run /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint makehash --help
bcrypt_sha256 and bcrypt are not supported on Red Hat 7-based systems.

- **[environment]**: "changeme!", although unencrypted, is the default for the Viewpoint database password. If you do not change this password, your Viewpoint database will not be secure. For tips on choosing a good password, see https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/tips/ST04-002.

- **[settings]**: These values are used to limit the threshold for the Resource Job Timeline. See Resource Job Timeline Page in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide.

d. Initialize Viewpoint's PostgreSQL database.

   ```
   [root]# /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint migrate
   ```

e. Start (or restart) the Apache service.

   ```
   [root]# chkconfig httpd on
   [root]# service httpd restart
   ```

Enable Access to the Viewpoint File Manager

This section finishes the SSL authentication steps you began when you installed moab-viewpoint-filemanager -- that is, Step 5 of /opt/acfileman/utils/certs-handling/Readme.txt that you skipped earlier.

Do the following:

1. On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

   ```
   [root]# cd /opt/acfileman/utils/certs-handling/certs
   [root]# scp ca/ca-cert.pem client/client-cert.pem client/client-key.pem root@<viewpoint_host>:/opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client
   ```

2. On the Viewpoint Server Host, set the mode, owner, and group of the files you copied over.

   ```
   [root]# cd /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client
   [root]# chmod 600 ca-cert.pem client-cert.pem client-key.pem
   [root]# chown apache:apache ca-cert.pem client-cert.pem client-key.pem
   [root]# service httpd restart
   ```

License Viewpoint

Do the following:
1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance. (http://<viewpoint_host>:8081; where <viewpoint_host> is the IP address or name of the Viewpoint Server Host).

2. Log in as the Viewpoint administrative user (viewpoint-admin, by default) using the password you set in the Viewpoint installation instructions.

   - The Viewpoint administrative user has very limited rights.

   The Licensed Features page displays with the Viewpoint License information. For example:

   ![Licensed Features Page]

3. On the Licensed Features page, locate the Viewpoint Host ID (under the Browse button).
4. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com with that hostid.
5. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Viewpoint license (.lic) file in a return email.
6. Save the Viewpoint license in a safe location.
7. Return to the Licensed Features page.
8. Click Browse, navigate to where you saved the Viewpoint License file, and then click Open.
9. Click Upload.
10. Once the license file has uploaded, the Viewpoint License information shows green check boxes for your licensed features and displays the path to your uploaded license file under the Viewpoint Host ID information. For example:

- Click **Preview** to view the contents of the license file you uploaded
- You can also expand the More Information section to see expiration information.

**Configure Viewpoint**

Do the following:

1. While still logged in as the Viewpoint administrative user, click **Basic Configuration** from the left pane. The Basic Configuration page displays. For example:
2. In the MWS Configuration area, do the following:
   a. In the Server field, enter the URL for MWS on the Moab Server Host. For example: http://server:8080

   "If your configuration uses a secure connection between Viewpoint and MWS, the URL must contain "https" and the secure port."

   b. In the Username and Password fields, enter the MWS administrator credentials. You can find these credentials in /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy on the Moab Server Host. Look for auth.defaultUser.username and auth.defaultUser.password.

   c. In the Path field, the default value (/mws/) is already filled in. Leave it as is unless you have installed MWS with a non-default path.

   d. In the Client Id and Client Secret fields, enter the values that you set during the Viewpoint installation. Refer back to the step (On the Moab Server Host, register Viewpoint as a client in MWS.) earlier in this topic.

3. In the Misc Options area, do the following:
   a. In the Node Names to Ignore field, enter the nodes that you want Viewpoint to ignore. Separate node names with a comma (,).

   b. Choose whether you wish to use Google Analytics to help improve this product.

4. Click TEST to confirm the settings are correct.

5. Click SAVE to submit your settings.
Configure File Manager

Do the following:

1. While still logged in as the Viewpoint administrative user, click **File Manager** from the left pane. The File Manager Configuration page displays. For example:

![File Manager Configuration Page]

2. Modify the values as needed. The following table describes the required information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Server URL</td>
<td>The name of the Moab Server host on which you installed the File Manager Service and the port number for the File Manager Service (for example, &quot;<a href="https://server:8443">https://server:8443</a>&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Verify SSL</td>
<td>When enabled:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The client SSL certificate will be verified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Viewpoint will use the given certificate when connecting to File Manager Service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSL Certificate Key</td>
<td>The location of the SSL certificate key on the Viewpoint Server. Usually, /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client/client-key.pem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Server Root Path</td>
<td>The root URL path where File Manager Service publishes its API (usually it is simply &quot;/&quot;).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Accessible Roots       | The root folders that users can access from the File Manager page. This can be used to limit users' access to certain directories, without giving them access to the "/" folder on the remote file system (RFS). Separate root folders with a colon (for example, /home:/usr/share/groups). For example, if you define /home and /usr/share/groups as accessible roots, although users will be able to see a tree similar to the following, the users will not be able to see (access) anything inside /usr other than "share" and anything inside "share" other than "groups".  
```
|   /home/  |
|   - user1/ |
|   - user2/ |
|   - youruser/ |
|   /usr/  |
|   - share/ |
|   - groups/ |
```
| Maximum Upload Size (bytes) | Total amount of data that can be uploaded in a single file. A value of '-1' means unlimited. |

3. Click **TEST** to confirm the settings are correct.
4. Click **SAVE** to submit your settings.

### Verify Base Roles are Present

Viewpoint comes configured with six default (bases) roles. See [Differences](#) in version 9.1 of the *Moab HPC Suite Release Notes* for more information.

As part of the Viewpoint installation, you will need to verify that all six base roles are present.

Do the following:

1. Assuming that you are still logged in as the Viewpoint administrator, do the following:
a. Sign out.
b. Log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).

2. Click **Configuration** from the menu. The Basic Configuration page displays with additional options in the left pane. For example:

3. Click **Roles** from the left pane. The Role Management page displays.

4. If all the roles are there, continue with the procedure in [Grant Users Access to Viewpoint on page 181](#).

   However, if the NitroAdmin, NitroUser, RemoteVizAdmin, and/or RemoteVizUser role is not present, you will need to recreate (restore) the base roles.
5. If you need to recreate the base roles, the Recreate Base Roles button displays on the Role Management page. For example:

- Click **Recreate Base Roles**. Viewpoint will restore the roles.

You can also modify the default roles and create new roles as needed. See **About Roles** in the *Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide* for more information.

### Grant Users Access to Viewpoint

For a user to be able to access Viewpoint, he or she must be a member of a principal.

Do the following:

1. While still logged in as the MWS administrative user, click **Configuration** from the menu. The Basic Configuration page displays with additional options in the left pane. For example:
2. Click **Principals** from the left pane. The Principal Management page displays. For example:

3. Click the Create button (upper right). The Create Principal page displays. For example:
4. Create one or more principals. See Creating or Editing Principals in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for instructions on setting up principals.

Related Topics
- Chapter 3 RPM installation Method on page 123

Installing RLM Server

Access to a Reprise License Manager (RLM) server is required when using Moab’s Elastic Computing Feature, Viewpoint’s Remote Visualization Feature, or Nitro.

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install one RLM Server for your configuration. If your company already uses an RLM Server, you do not need to install a new one for Adaptive Computing products. However, Adaptive Computing strongly recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1BL2 and the Adaptive Computing products may use a different port than the default RLM Server port (5053).

⚠️ If your system configuration requires more than one RLM Server, additional configuration may be needed. See Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 220 for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to install an RLM Server.

In this topic:
- Open Necessary Ports on page 184
- Install the RLM Server on page 184
Open Necessary Ports

These instructions assume you are using the default ports. If your configuration will use other ports, then substitute your port numbers when opening the ports.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5053</td>
<td>RLM Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5054</td>
<td>RLM Web Interface Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>57889</td>
<td>Remote Visualization Port</td>
<td>If Remote Visualization is part of your config-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>uration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5135</td>
<td>ISV adaptiveco Port (for the Adaptive</td>
<td>For Moab Workload Manager and if Nitro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>license-enabled products)</td>
<td>is part of your configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install the RLM Server

On the host on where the RLM Server will reside, do the following:

1. If you are installing RLM Server on its own host or on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 126](#) for more information.

2. If your configuration uses firewalls, you must also open the necessary ports before installing the RLM Server. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 184](#).

3. Install the RPM.

   

   ```
   [root]# yum install ac-rlm
   ```
Change the Default Passwords

The RLM Web interface includes two usernames (admin and user) by default. These usernames have the default password "changeme!".

If you do not change this password, RLM, and Remote Visualization, will not be secure. For tips on choosing a good password, see https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/tips/ST04-002.

Do the following for both the user and the admin usernames:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your RLM instance. (http://<RLM_host>:5054; where <RLM_host> is the IP address or name of the RLM Server Host).

If you have problems connecting using the web browser, on the RLM server check /opt/rlm/rlm.dll for error information.

2. Log in.

3. Select Change Password and change the password according to your password security process.

The password for "user" will be needed as part of the Remote Visualization installation.

Installing Remote Visualization

This topic contains instructions on how to install Remote Visualization, including licensing and configuration information.

Remote Visualization uses the FastX product. The Remote Visualization installation includes installing the Remote Visualization Server (gateway server) and Remote Visualization on the Torque MOM Hosts (session servers).

Remote Visualization Server (gateway server) and the Remote Visualization Session Servers, must be configured in order for Remote Visualization to work.

In this topic:

- Open Necessary Ports on page 186
- Obtain and Install the Remote Visualization License on page 186
- Configure the RLM Plugin on page 187
Configure Moab to use Moab Web Services as a Resource Manager on page 189
Install Remote Visualization on page 190
Configure the Gateway Server on page 192
Configure a Session Server on page 195
Copy the Session Server Configuration to the Remaining Session Servers on page 198
(Optional) Install Graphical Packages on Each Torque MOM Host on page 198
Configure Moab for Remote Visualization on page 199
Configure Viewpoint for Remote Visualization on page 199
Grant Users Remote Visualization Permissions in Viewpoint on page 200

Open Necessary Ports
If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Visualization Server Host (also known as the Gateway Server)</td>
<td>3443</td>
<td>FastX Web Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Visualization Session Server Host (Torque MOM Host)</td>
<td>Add ports as required, e.g.</td>
<td>Session Server Ports</td>
<td>Ports 16001 and 35091 are only needed when using gnome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCP: 3443, 6000-6005, 16001, 35091 UDP: 117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Obtain and Install the Remote Visualization License
Remote Visualization uses the RLM to validate the amount of open and available sessions.

These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See Installing RLM Server on page 183 for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.
Do the following:

1. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com and request an activation key. Adaptive Computing will send you the activation key in a return email.

2. Once you have your activation key, do the following on the RLM Server:
   a. Install the license activation script and dependencies.

   ```
   [root]# yum -y install perl-Crypt-SSLeay StarNetFastX2
   ```
   
   b. Run the license activation script.

   ```
   /usr/lib/fastx2/install/activate
   ```
   
   c. When prompted:
      
      - Enter the activation key.
      - Enter how many seats (sessions) you want for this license.

   When the license has generated you will see something similar to the following on the last line:

   ```
   License activated and saved in /usr/lib/fastx2/rlm/FastX2-<date>.lic
   ```
   
   d. Move the license file to the /opt/rlm directory.

   ```
   mv /usr/lib/fastx2/rlm/FastX2-<date>.lic /opt/rlm
   ```

   This license file references the default RLM Server port (5053). If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a different port, you will need to modify the license file to reflect the actual port.

   e. If you did not install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:
      
      i. Download the 'starnet.set' file from the Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center (https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).

      ii. Copy the 'starnet.set' file into the same directory where the Remote Visualization license resides (/opt/rlm).

   f. Restart RLM.

   ```
   [root]# service rlm restart
   ```

Configure the RLM Plugin

Moab can schedule available remote visualization sessions by querying the RLM server for the number of active and total available sessions.
In order for Moab to schedule remote visualization sessions, Moab also needs to be configured to use Moab Web Services as a resource manager. See Configuring Moab Workload Manager in the Moab Web Services Reference Guide for more information.

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your MWS instance (http://<server>:8080/mws/) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).
2. Select Plugins and then from the drop-down select Plugins to display the list of MWS plugins (displays Plugin List page).
3. Click Add Plugin (displays Create Plugin page).
4. Select RLM from the Plugin Type drop-down.
5. Click Continue (displays the already built information for this plugin on the Create Plugin page).
6. In the Configuration field, select Resource from the drop-down and then click Add Entry (adds the Resource key to the table). The following is an example of what your Create Plugin page should look like.

![Create Plugin](image-url)
7. Enter the key values. The following table describes the required information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Value Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
For example: http://server:5054                                                                 |
| Username| The username in the RLM Web interface; typically user.                                                                                           |
| Password| Password used by the user listed in the Username key. This is the password you set when you install the RLM. See Change the Default Passwords.      |
| ISV     | Independent software vender for Remote Visualization. This value must be starnet.                                                               |
| Product | Name of the licensed product for Remote Visualization. This value must be fastx2.                                                              |
| Resource| Name of the resource to report to Moab Workload Manager. This value must be remote_visualization.                                             |

8. When finished, click **Save** to save your changes and close this page; otherwise click **Cancel** to reset all the changes.

The state should be "Started". If the state says "Errored", click Edit, modify the values as needed, click Update. Then from the Plugin Monitoring page, locate the RLM plugin and click the play icon.

9. Log out of your MWS instance and close the web browser.

Configure Moab to use Moab Web Services as a Resource Manager

In order for Moab to schedule remote visualization sessions, Moab also needs to be configured to use Moab Web Services as a resource manager.

On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

1. Add the following lines to /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg:

   ```
   [mws]
   TYPE=MWS
   BASEURL=http://localhost:8080/mws
   The BASEURL must match the configured URL of MWS.
   ```

2. Add the following line to /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg:
3. Restart Moab.

```bash
[root]# service moab restart
```

Install Remote Visualization

Remote Visualization needs to be installed on the gateway server and on all the session servers (Torque MOM Hosts).

**You must** complete all the tasks earlier in this topic before installing Remote Visualization.

Do the following:

1. Make sure that your DNS server is configured for reverse lookups. Without reverse DNS, Session Servers will fail to register with your Gateway Server. As a result, authentication requests to the Gateway Server will fail because the Gateway Server will not be able to connect to any Session Servers.

2. Prepare the hosts for RPM installation. If you will be installing Remote Visualization on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Installs on page 126 for more information.

3. On the Remote Visualization Gateway Server Host and each Session Server Host, do the following:

   a. Install FastX and all its dependencies.

      ```bash
      ```
If installing on RHEL, some packages may not be found in the standard RHEL distribution repositories. You will need to install the missing dependencies from EPEL or other reputable repositories.

```
[root]# rpm -Uvh http://dl.fedoraproject.org/pub/epel/6/x86_64/epel-release-6-8.noarch.rpm
[root]# yum install yum-utils
[root]# yum-config-manager --disable epel
[root]# yum install --enablerepo=epel,rhel-6-server-eus-optimal-rpms
ImageMagick perl perl-Crypt-SSLeay perl-Net-SSLeay perl-X11-Protocol
StarNetFastX2
```

b. Create or use an unprivileged account to login into fastx with admin privileges. This is the `<fastxadminuser>`.

i. The following example uses the ace user and password. You can use an existing user, as long as that user can ssh into this host with a username/password pair.

```
[root]# useradd ace
[root]# passwd ace
```

c. Run the install.sh script on the Remote Visualization Gateway Server and on all of the Session Servers (Torque MOM Hosts).

Answer the questions raised by the install.sh script. For example:

```
[root]# /usr/lib/fastx2/install.sh
Do you have a license server on your network? [y/N] y
Enter the name (or IP address) of your license server: localhost
License file /usr/lib/fastx2/rlm/localhost.lic has been created.
Install/update the FastX web server? [Y/n] y
Creating a self-signed certificate... done.
A self-signed certificate has been created for this web server.
It will allow secure connections, but is vulnerable to a man-in-the-middle attack. Because of this, connections will generate warnings from the browser. These warnings (and the vulnerability) can be eliminated later by installing a certificate from a certificate authority.
Setup initial admin user? [Y/n] y
The admin must be an existing Linux user, but not root.
The admin will be able to see and terminate any user's session, add additional admins, and configure the server.
Enter admin account: ace
Starting FastX web service...
Starting fastx (via systemctl): [ OK ]
FastX Server listening on port 3000
FastX HTTPS Server listening on port 3443
done.
```

4. Viewpoint supports either password-based authentication or key-based authentication for Remote Visualization.

- For password-based authentication, do the following on the Remote Visualization Gateway Server and on each Session Server:
a. Set the following parameters in `/etc/ssh/sshd_config`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PasswordAuthentication</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChallengeResponseAuthentication</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Restart the sshd service.

```
[root]# service sshd restart
```

- For key-based authentication, do the following:
  a. On the Remote Visualization Gateway Server, log in as the FastX admin user and generate a ssh key. Accept the default.

```
<fastxadminuser>@<hostname>~$ ssh-keygen -t rsa
Generating public/private rsa key pair.
Enter file in which to save the key (/home/<fastxadminuser>/.ssh/id_rsa):
Created directory '/home/<fastxadminuser>/.ssh'.
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
Enter same passphrase again:
Your identification has been saved in /home/<fastxadminuser>/.ssh/id_rsa.
Your public key has been saved in /home/<fastxadminuser>/.ssh/id_rsa.pub.
The key fingerprint is:
...
```

b. Copy the generated id_rsa private key to a location where Viewpoint has access.

c. Set the generated id_rsa public key as an authorized key for the Gateway Server.

```
[root]# cat ~/.ssh/id_rsa.pub >> ~/<fastxadminuser>/.ssh/authorized_keys; chown <fastxadminuser>.
<fastxadminuser>/.ssh/ -R
```

d. Copy the id_rsa public key to all the Session Servers and set it as an authorized key.

```
[root]# for i in {00..09}; do scp ~/.ssh/id_rsa.pub node$i:<fastxadminuser> home:id_rsa.pub; done
[root]# for i in {00..09}; do ssh node$i "cat id_rsa.pub >> <fastxadminuser> home/./ssh/authorized_keys; rm -f id_rsa.pub; chown <fastxadminuser>.
<fastxadminuser> home/./ssh/ -R"; done
```

For documentation clarity, these instructions use node00 through node09 as the names of the Session Servers; with node00 designated as the initial Session Server.

Configure the Gateway Server

Do the following:
1. Using a web browser, navigate to your secure Remote Visualization Gateway Server instance. (https://<gateway_host>:3443; where <gateway_host> is the IP address or name of the Gateway Server Host).

The Log In page displays. For example:

![Login Page]

2. Log in as the FastX admin user. Do one of the following:
   - If your authentication method is password-based, do the following:
     a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
     b. Enter the password (default is "ace").
     c. Make sure the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox is cleared.
     d. Click Log In.
If your authentication method is key-based, do the following:

a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").

b. Select the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox.

c. A prompt will display asking for you to load your private key file.

i. Click **Upload Private Key File** and navigate to your stored key file.
   When your key file has uploaded it will be displayed in the prompt.
   For example:

   ![Upload Private Key File]

   i. Click **Close**. The prompt closes.

   d. Click **Log In**.

3. Click the icon for Admin\System Configuration. The icon is circled in the example to assist in finding its location.

![Admin\System Configuration Icon]

4. Select the Network tab. If it is not already selected, select the Configuration sub-tab to display the FastX Network Configuration page.

![FastX Network Configuration Page]
5. Do the following:
   a. In the Secret Key field is a FastX-generated key. Record this secret key (e.g. copy to your clipboard) because you will need it when configuring the Session Servers later in this topic. This key is different from the key file used to log in as the administrative user. You can also change the generated Secret Key if needed.
   b. Enable the connection to accept data from cluster member.
   c. In the box to specify the log in method, select "Sessions - log in to the system running the fewest sessions".
   d. Disable the Gateway Server from sending data to cluster members.

The following image is an example of the completed FastX Network Configuration page for the Gateway Server.

6. Click **Save** to submit your changes.

### Configure a Session Server

This section provides instructions on how to configure one Session Server (referred to as the initial Session Server). The configuration will then be copied to the additional Session Servers in your environment in a later procedure.

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your secure Remote Visualization Session Server instance. ([https://<session-host>:3443](https://<session-host>:3443); where `<session_host>` is the IP address or name of the initial Remote Visualization Session Server Host).

   The Log In page displays. For example:
2. Log in as the FastX admin user. Do one of the following:
   - If your authentication method is password-based, do the following:
     a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
     b. Enter the password (default is "ace").
     c. Make sure the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox is cleared.
     d. Click Log In.
If your authentication method is key-based, do the following:

a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").

b. Select the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox. Upload the public key used when you configured the Gateway Server earlier in this topic.

c. Click **Log In**.

When you first log in, you will get a message that you have no session running. That is expected.

3. Select the icon for Admin\System Configuration. The icon is circled in the example to assist in finding its location.

![Admin\System Configuration Icon](image)

4. Select the Network tab. If it is not already selected, select the Configuration sub-tab to display the FastX Network Configuration page.

![FastX Network Configuration Page](image)

5. Do the following:

a. In the Secret Key field, enter the name of the secret key provided when configuring the Gateway Server earlier in this topic.

You will not be able to login to the portal on the Gateway Server until you have completed the configuration of at least one Session Server. If you did not save it earlier, the secret key can be found in the /usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json on the Gateway Server.

b. Disable the connection to accept data from cluster members.

c. Enable the Gateway Server to send data to cluster members.

d. In the box to specify whether to SSL certificates, select "I am using a self-signed certificate".
e. In the Cluster member URLs box, to the following:
   i. Click the + icon.
   ii. In the box that displays, enter the IP address or name and the port number of the Gateway Server you just configured (for example: "https://mgmtnode:3443").

The following image is an example of the completed FastX Network Configuration page.

![FastX Network Configuration Page]

6. Click **Save** to submit your changes.

**Copy the Session Server Configuration to the Remaining Session Servers**

After you configured the initial Session Server, the settings are saved in the network.json file.

For documentation clarity, these instructions use node00 through node09 as the names of the Session Servers; with node00 designated as the initial Session Server.

On the *initial* Session Server Host, copy the network.json file to the *remaining* Session Server Hosts in your environment, and restart the FastX service.

```
[root]$ for i in {01..09}; do scp /usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json root@node$i:/usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json; done
[root]$ for i in {01..09}; do ssh node$i "chown fastx /usr/lib/fastx2/config/ -R" ; done
[root]$ for i in {01..09}; do ssh node$i "service fastx restart" ; done
```

**(Optional) Install Graphical Packages on Each Torque MOM Host**

A few graphical packages are available to let you easily submit remote visualization jobs from Viewpoint (install a desktop environment).

One each Torque MOM Host, do the following:
Configure Moab for Remote Visualization

On the Moab Server Host, verify the /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg file contains the following uncommented parameter:

```
JOBCFG[remote_visualization] FLAGS=usemoabjobid SELECT=TRUE
```

This parameter configuration specifies that Moab will reference remote visualization jobs by their internal Moab job id. However, the job’s output and error files will still be generated by your resource manager (for example, Torque). This means that, even though your job will get assigned a Moab job id, your job’s output and error file names will reference the resource manager's job id (for example, job.oX).

If you need the job’s output files to match the same job id as your Moab job, append the following parameters to your moab.cfg:

```
RMCFG[pbs] SYNCJOBID=TRUE     FLAGS=ProxyJobSubmission
RMCFG[internal] JOBIDFORMAT=integer
```

Be advised that these appended parameters are *not* recommended for all systems; especially if your configuration includes customizations. If your system is not working as expected, contact Adaptive Computing support for assistance.

If you have made changes to the moab.cfg file, make sure you restart Moab.

```
[root]# service moab restart
```

Configure Viewpoint for Remote Visualization

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance (http://<server>:8081) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).
2. Click **Configuration** from the menu and then click **Remote Visualization Services** from the left pane.

   The following is an example of the Remote Visualization Configuration page.
3. Enter the hostname (or IP address) and port number for the FastX gateway server in the Gateway Server field (do not use localhost if you intend to submit remote viz jobs from other hosts). For example, https://<server>:3443.

4. If your Remote Visualization configuration was set up using self-signed certificates, confirm the Trust Self Signed check box is selected.

5. Enter the FastX admin user you specified when you installed the Remote Visualization Server in the Username field. For example, ace.

6. If your configuration will authenticate using the **password-based** method, do the following:
   a. Select Password Based Authentication from the Authentication Method box.
   b. Enter the FastX admin user's password in the Password field.

   > The `/etc/ssh/sshd_config` file on each Session server must be configured to enable password authentication. See **Install Remote Visualization on page 190** earlier in this topic for more information.

7. If your configuration will authenticate using the **key-based** method, do the following:
   a. Select Key Based Authentication from the Authentication Method box.
   b. Click **UPLOAD KEY** and navigate to the copy of the generated `.ssh/id_rsa` file.

8. Click **TEST** to confirm your settings are correct.

9. Click **SAVE** to submit your settings.

**Grant Users Remote Visualization Permissions in Viewpoint**

Viewpoint comes packed with base (default) roles for Remote Visualization jobs. Any user who will be working with Remote Visualization, must have the
appropriate role added to the Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint Roles for Remote Visualization:

- RemoteVizAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create remote visualization application templates and manage other user's remote visualization jobs.
- RemoteVizUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own remote visualization jobs.

See Creating or Editing Principals in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for instructions on setting up principals.

## Installing Nitro

This topic contains instructions on how to install Nitro.

Nitro needs to be available to all of the nodes that will be used as part of the Nitro job.
- can be installed either to each node individually or to a shared file system that each node can access.
- can be installed to integrate with a scheduler, such as Moab, or without (Nitro standalone). The instructions are the same.

In this topic:

- Obtain a Nitro License on page 201
- Open Necessary Ports on page 203
- Install Nitro on page 204
- Verify Network Communication on page 205

### Obtain a Nitro License

The Nitro license file is installed on an RLM Server.

These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See Installing RLM Server on page 183 for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:
1. On the RLM server, obtain the hostid and hostname.
   - hostid
     
     ```
     [root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid
     ```
     You should see output similar to the following.
     
     ```
     rlmhostid v12.1
     Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
     Hostid of this machine: 00259096f004
     ```
   - hostname
     
     ```
     [root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid host
     ```
     You should see output similar to the following.
     
     ```
     rlmhostid v12.1
     Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
     Hostid of this machine: host=<your-host-name>
     ```

2. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a license and include the hostid and hostname you just obtained.

3. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Nitro license file (typically, nitro.lic) file in a return email.

4. On the RLM server, do the following:
   a. Download and install the license file.
     
     ```
     [root]# cd /opt/rlm
     [root]# chown rlm:rlm nitro.lic
     ```
   b. If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a firewall, edit the license file to reference the ISV adaptiveco port for the Adaptive license-enabled products. This is the same port number you opened during the RLM Server installation. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the Installing RLM Server on page 63 (manual installation method) or 1.1 Installing RLM Server (RPM installation method) for more information.
     
     ```
     [root]# vi /opt/rlm/nitro.lic
     ```
     ISV adaptiveco port=5135

     The license file already references the RLM Server port (5053 by default).
c. If you did not install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:

i. Download the 'adaptiveco.set' file from the Adaptive Computing Nitro Download Center (https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/nitro/).

ii. Copy the 'adaptiveco.set' file into the same directory where the Nitro license resides (/opt/rlm).

d. Perform a reread to update the RLM Server with your license.

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmreread
```

Open Necessary Ports

Nitro uses several ports for communication between the workers and the coordinator.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

The listed ports is for configurations that have only one coordinator. If multiple coordinators are run on a single compute host, then sets of ports (range of 4) must be opened for the number of expected simultaneous coordinators.
### Location | Ports | Functions | When Needed
--- | --- | --- | ---
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator) | 47002 | Reserved for future functionality | 
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator) | 47003 | API communication channel | Always

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

### Install Nitro

You must complete the tasks to obtain a Nitro license before installing Nitro. See [Obtain a Nitro License on page 201](#).

If your configuration uses firewalls, you must also open the necessary ports before installing Nitro. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 203](#).

On the host on where Nitro will reside, do the following:

1. If you are installing Nitro on its own host or on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 126](#) for more information.

2. Install the RPM.

   ```
   [root]# yum install nitro
   ```

3. Copy the license file you generated earlier in this topic to each compute node (coordinator). On each compute node, or on the shared file system, do the following:

   ```
   [root]# cp nitro.lic /opt/nitro/bin/
   ```

4. Copy the provided scripts and the nitrosub command from the /opt/nitro/scripts directory.

   **This is a "copy" file operation and not a "move" operation. This allows you to customize your version and always have the factory version available for consultation and/or comparison.**

   a. Copy the `launch_nitro.sh` and `launch_worker.sh` scripts for your resource manager to the bin directory. Each resource manager has a subdirectory
with the scripts directory that contains the scripts. This example uses Torque as the resource manager.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_nitro.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_worker.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
```

b. Copy the nitrosub command to the bin directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitrosub /opt/nitro/bin/
```

c. Copy the nitro_job.sh and the worker_job.sh scripts to the etc directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitro_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/worker_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
```

5. Now that you have copied the scripts and the nitrosub command, edit the copies for your site's administrative policies.

- bin/nitrosub command (applicable only if using a shared file system). At a minimum, do the following:
  
a. Uncomment the "_resource_manager" line for your resource manager. 

b. Uncomment the "resource_type" line for your licensing model's allocation (nodes or cores).

c. If your system will be using dynamic jobs, set the "_dynamic_size" value to the number of resources to allocate to a dynamic job. 

See nitrosub Command in the Nitro Administrator Guide for more information.

- bin/launch_nitro.sh and bin/launch.worker.sh scripts. See Launch Scripts in the Nitro Administrator Guide for more information.

6. If your system configuration allows multiple coordinators on the same node, additional configuration may be needed. See Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 221 for more information.

7. If you are not using a shared file system, copy the Nitro installation directory to all hosts.

```
[root]# scp -r /opt/nitro root@host002:/opt
```

If you are not using a shared file system, you may not be able to use the nitrosub client command.

**Verify Network Communication**

*Verify* that the nodes that will be running Nitro are able to communicate with the Nitro ports *and* that the nodes are able to communicate with one another.
Related Topics

- 1.1 Nitro Integration

Installing Nitro Web Services

This topic contains instructions on how to install Nitro Web Services.

Do the following in the order presented:

1. Open Necessary Ports
2. Install MongoDB
3. Install and Configure Nitro Web Services
4. Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services
5. Publish Nitro Events to Nitro Web Services

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Host</td>
<td>9443</td>
<td>Tornado Web Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Host</td>
<td>47100</td>
<td>ZMQ Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>Nitro Web Services MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the Nitro Web Services Database on a different host from Nitro Web Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install MongoDB

On the Nitro Web Services MongoDB Database Host, do the following:
1. **Install MongoDB.**

   ```
   [root]# yum install -y mongodb-org
   ```

2. **Enable and start MongoDB.**

   ```
   [root]# chkconfig mongod on
   [root]# service mongod start
   ```

3. **Add the required MongoDB users.**

   ```
   [root]# mongo
   > use admin
   > db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})
   > use nitro-db
   > db.createUser({"user": "nitro_user", "pwd": "secret5", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
   > exit
   ```

   *The passwords used below (secret1 and secret5) are examples. Choose your own passwords for these users.*

   *Because the admin user has read and write rights to the admin database, it also has read and write rights to all other databases. See Control Access to MongoDB Instances with Authentication (at http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication) for more information.*

4. **Set MongoDB Configuration Options.**

   - The configuration file for MongoDB is /etc/mongod.conf. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options for information.


   *By default, /etc/mongod.conf sets net.bindIp to 127.0.0.1. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options for more information.*
Install and Configure Nitro Web Services

You must complete the tasks earlier in this topic before installing Nitro Web Services.

On the host where Nitro Web Services will reside, do the following:

1. If you are installing Nitro Web Services on its own host or on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Installs on page 126 for more information.

2. Install the Nitro Web Services RPM.

3. Understand and edit the configuration files.
   This includes clarifying what each configuration file is for and what to expect the first time the NWS service is started vs. each subsequent start.

   The nitro_user with dbOwner permissions was set up earlier in the procedure (see Install MongoDB).

   When you first start nitro-web-services, the nitro-db Mongo database (including its collections and indexes) is created. The nitro-db 'user' collection is also populated with the default Nitro Web Services API users/passwords. Several of the options defined in the configuration files influence this process.
5. The installation provides two configuration files:
   - `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/netro.cfg`
     This is the Nitro Web Services web application configuration file.
     - Before initial startup, set the `db_password` to be the `nitro_user` password. It is also recommended that you change all other default passwords before starting Nitro Web Services. If you do not change the passwords at this point, it will be more difficult to change them later.
     - By default, NWS uses an auto-generated self-signed SSL certificate to encrypt the link between the web server and the browser clients. The auto-generated self-signed SSL certificate is created at service start up; not during the installation process.
     However, you can use your own certfile, keyfile, and ca_certs files if you wish.
     
     **If you choose to use your own ssl_certfile and ssl_keyfile, ssl_create_self_signed_cert=true is ignored.**
   - `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg`
     This is the Nitro ZMQ Job Status Adapter configuration file.
     - The Nitro ZMQ Job Status Adapter listens to job status updates on the ZMQ bus and publishes them to MongoDB using the Nitro Web Services REST API.
     - The username and password must be set to a Nitro Web Services API user with write permissions. At minimum, set the password for nitro-writeonly-user to the password defined in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg` and make sure the SSL options are set correctly based on SSL settings in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg`.

4. If you did not need to install the Nitro Web Services MongoDB database earlier in this topic, verify that the `mongodb_hostlist` in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg` is set correctly (localhost:27017 is the default).

5. Start the services and configure Nitro Web Services to start automatically at system boot.
Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance (http://<server>:8081) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).

2. Click Configuration from the menu and then click Nitro Services from the left pane. The following is an example of the Nitro Services Configuration page.

3. Enter the configuration information. The following table describes the required information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nitro WS URL</td>
<td>Hostname (or IP address) and port number for the host on which you installed Nitro Web Services. For example, https://&lt;hostname&gt;:9443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>Name of the user. This typically nitro-readonly-user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>The user’s password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trust Self Signed</td>
<td>Indicates whether Nitro Web Services was set up using self-signed certificates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **TEST** to confirm the settings are correct. This confirms whether Nitro Web Services is up and receiving connections.

---

```bash
[root]# chkconfig --add nitro-web-services
[root]# chkconfig --add nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter
[root]# service nitro-web-services start
[root]# service nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter start
```
5. Click **SAVE** to submit your settings.

6. (Recommended) Use curl to test Nitro Web Services connectivity.

   ```bash
   [root]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-admin", "password": "ChangeMe2!"}' \n   https://<hostname>:9443/auth
   ``

   You should get something similar to the following in the response:

   ```json
   {
     "status": 200,
     "data": {
       "nitro-key": "3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deb500d6e7a3714880e851d781512a49",
       "user": {
         "username": "nitro-admin",
         "last_updated": "2016-02-26 23:34:55.604000",
         "name": "Nitro Admin",
         "created": "2016-02-26 23:34:55.604000",
         "auth": {
           "job": [
             "read",
             "write",
             "delete"
           ],
           "user": [
             "read",
             "write",
             "delete"
           ]
         }
       }
     }
   }
   ```

---

**Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint**

Viewpoint comes packed with base (default) roles for Nitro jobs. Any user who will be working with Nitro Web Services, must have the appropriate role added to the Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint roles for Nitro:

- **NitroAdmin** – Administrative user, with permission to create Nitro application templates and manage other user's Nitro jobs.
- **NitroUser** – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own Nitro jobs.

See [Creating or Editing Principals](#) in the *Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide* for instructions on setting up principals.

---

**Publish Nitro Events to Nitro Web Services**

You need to configure the Nitro coordinators to send job status updates to the Nitro Web Services's ZMQ Job Status Adapter. The ZMQ Job Status Adapter is
responsible for reading job status updates off of the ZMQ bus and persisting them to Mongo. Nitro Web Services can then be used to access Nitro job status.

Each Nitro job has a Nitro Coordinator. Nitro Coordinators can be configured to publish job status updates to ZMQ by setting the "nws-connector-address" configuration option in Nitro's nitro.cfg file. Each compute node allocated/scheduled to a Nitro Job can play the role of a Nitro coordinator. Therefore, you must update the "nws-connector-address" in each compute node's nitro.cfg file.

Configuring nws-connector-address is simplified if each node is sharing nitro's configuration over a shared filesystem. If you are not using a shared filesystem, update the nitro configuration on each compute node.

Do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, on the Nitro Web Services Host, locate the msg_port number in the /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg file. This is the port number you need to specify for the nws-connector-address.

2. On each Nitro compute note (Torque MOM Host), specify the nws-connector-address in the /opt/nitro/etc/nitro.cfg file.

   ```
   # Viewpoint connection allows Nitro to communicate job status information
   # to viewpoint. This option indicates name and port of the remote server
   # in the form: <host>:<port>
   nws-connector-address <nitro-web-services-hostname>:47100
   ```

Related Topics

- 1.1 Nitro Integration

Disabling the Adaptive Repository after Installs

After you have completed the installation of your Moab HPC Suite components, it is recommended that you disable the adaptive repository so that subsequent general system software updates do not inadvertently upgrade your Moab HPC Suite components.

On each host where you have enabled the adaptive repository, do the following:

```
[root]# yum install yum-utils
[root]# yum-config-manager --disable adaptive
```
Additional Configuration

In this section:

- Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213
- Configuring SSL in Tomcat on page 213
- Setting Up OpenLDAP on CentOS 6 on page 214
- Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 220
- Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 221 (if Nitro is part of your configuration)
- Trusting Servers in Java on page 222

Opening Ports in a Firewall

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the products in your installation.

This topic provides an example and general instructions for how to open ports in your firewall. The actual port numbers for the various products will be provided in the installation instructions for that product.

Red Hat 6-based systems use iptables as the default firewall software. For the ip6tables service, replace all occurrences of iptables with ip6tables in the example. If you use different firewall software, refer to your firewall documentation for opening ports in your firewall.

The following is an example of adding port 1234 when using iptables.

```
[root]# iptables-save > /tmp/iptables.mod
[root]# vi /tmp/iptables.mod
# Add the following lines immediately *before* the line matching
# "-A INPUT -j REJECT --reject-with icmp-host-prohibited"
-A INPUT -p tcp --dport 1234 -j ACCEPT
[root]# iptables-restore < /tmp/iptables.mod
[root]# service iptables save
```

Configuring SSL in Tomcat

To configure SSL in Tomcat, please refer to the Apache Tomcat documentation (http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/ssl-howto.html).
Setting Up OpenLDAP on CentOS 6

These instructions are intended to help first-time LDAP administrators get up and running. The following procedures contain instructions for getting started using OpenLDAP on a CentOS 6 system. For more complete information on how to set up OpenLDAP see the OpenLDAP documentation (http://www.openldap.org/doc/admin24/).

In this topic:
- Installing and Configuring OpenLDAP on Centos 6 on page 214
- Adding an Organizational Unit (OU) on page 218
- Adding a User on page 219
- Adding a Group on page 219
- Adding a User to a Group on page 220

Adaptive Computing is not responsible for creating, maintaining, or supporting customer LDAP or Active Directory configurations.

Installing and Configuring OpenLDAP on Centos 6

First, you will need to install OpenLDAP. These instructions explain how you can do this on a CentOS 6 system.

To install and configure OpenLDAP on Centos 6

1. Run the following command:

   ```bash
   [root]# yum -y install openldap openldap-clients openldap-servers
   ```

2. Generate a password hash to be used as the admin password. This password hash will be used when you create the root user for your LDAP installation. For example:

   ```bash
   [root]# slappasswd
   New password : p8ssw0rd
   Re-enter new password : p8ssw0rd
   {SSHA}5lPFVw19zeh7LT53hQH69znxj8TuBrLv
   ```

3. Add the root user and the root user's password hash to the OpenLDAP configuration in the `olcDatabase={2}bdb.ldif` file. The root user will have permissions to add other users, groups, organizational units, etc. Do the following:
   a. Run this command:

   ```bash
   [root]# cd /etc/openldap/slapd.d/cn=config
   [root]# vi olcDatabase={2}bdb.ldif
   ```
b. If the **olcRootPW** attribute does not already exist, create it. Then set the value to be the hash you created from `slappasswd`. For example:

```
olcRootPW: {SSHA}51PFVw19zeh7LT53hQH69znj8TuBrLv ...
```

4. While editing this file, change the distinguished name (DN) of the **olcSuffix** to something appropriate. The suffix typically corresponds to your DNS domain name, and it will be appended to the DN of every other LDAP entry in your LDAP tree.

   For example, let's say your company is called Acme Corporation, and that your domain name is "acme.com". You might make the following changes to the **olcDatabase={2}bdb.ldif** file:

```
olcSuffix: dc=acme,dc=com ...
olcRootDN: cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com ...
olcRootPW: {SSHA}51PFVw19zeh7LT53hQH69znj8TuBrLv ...
```

---

**Do not set the cn of your root user to "root" (cn=root,dc=acme,dc=com), or OpenLDAP will have problems.**

---

**Throughout the following examples in this topic, you will see dc=acme,dc=com. "acme" is only used as an example to illustrate what you would use as your own domain controller if your domain name was "acme.com". You should replace any references to "acme" with your own organization's domain name.**

5. Modify the DN of the root user in the **olcDatabase={1}monitor.ldif** file to match the **olcRootDN** line in the **olcDatabase={2}bdb.ldif** file. Do the following:

   a. Run this command to edit the **olcDatabase={2}bdb.ldif** file:

```
[root]# vi olcDatabase=\{1\}monitor.ldif
```

   b. Modify the **olcAccess** line so that the **dn.base** matches the **olcRootDN** from the **olcDatabase={2}bdb.ldif** file. (In this example, **dn.base** should be "cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com".)

```
olcAccess: {0}to * by
dn.base="gidNumber=0+uidNumber=0,cn=peercred,cn=external,cn=auth" read by
dn.base="cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com" read by * none
```

   c. Now the root user for your LDAP is **cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com**. The root user's password is the password that you entered using `slappasswd` earlier in this procedure, which, in this example, is **p@ssw0rd**
6. Hide the password hashes from users who should not have permission to view them.

A full discussion on configuring access control in OpenLDAP is beyond the scope of this tutorial. For help, see the OpenLDAP Access Control documentation (http://www.openldap.org/doc/admin24/access-control.html).

a. Run this command to edit the oclDatabase={2}bdb.ldif file:

```
[root]# vi oclDatabase={2}bdb.ldif
```

b. Add the following two lines to the end of the file to restrict users from viewing other users' password hashes.

```
olcAccess: {0}to attrs=userPassword by self write by
dn.base="cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com" write by anonymous auth by * none
olcAccess: {1}to * by dn.base="cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com" write by self write by *
read
```

These lines allow a user to read and write his or her own password. It also allows a manager to read and write anyone's password. Anyone, including anonymous users, is allowed to view non-password attributes of other users.

7. Make sure that OpenLDAP is configured to start when the machine starts up, and start the OpenLDAP service.

```
[root]# chkconfig slapd on
[root]# service slapd start
```

8. Now, you must manually create the "dc=acme,dc=com" LDAP entry in your LDAP tree.

An LDAP directory is analogous to a tree. Nodes in this tree are called LDAP "entries" and may represent users, groups, organizational units, domain controllers, or other objects. The attributes in each entry are determined by the LDAP schema. In this tutorial we will build entries based on the InetOrgPerson schema (which ships with OpenLDAP by default).

In order to build our LDAP tree we must first create the root entry. Root entries are usually a special type of entry called a domain controller (DC). Because we are assuming that the organization is called Acme Corporation, and that the domain is "acme.com," we will create a domain controller LDAP entry called dc=acme,dc=com. Again, you will need to replace "acme" with your organization's domain name. Also note that dc=acme,dc=com is what is called an LDAP distinguished name (DN). An LDAP distinguished name uniquely identifies an LDAP entry.

Do the following:

a. Create a file called acme.ldif. (You can delete this file once its content has been added to LDAP, so in this example, we will create it in the /tmp folder.)
b. Add the following lines in `acme.ldif`:

```ldif
dn: dc=acme,dc=com
objectClass: dcObject
objectClass: organization
dc: acme
o: acme
```

c. Now add the contents of this file to LDAP. Run this command:

```
[root]# ldapadd -f acme.ldif -D cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com -w p@ssw0rd
```

d. Verify that your entry was added correctly.

```
[root]# ldapsearch -x -LLL -b dc=acme,dc=com
dn: dc=acme,dc=com
objectClass: dcObject
objectClass: organization
dc: acme
o: acme
```

9. Run the following:

```
[root]# sudo iptables -L
[root]# sudo service iptables save
```

10. By default, the CentOS 6 firewall will block external requests to OpenLDAP. In order to allow MWS to access LDAP, you will have to configure your firewall to allow connections on port 389. (Port 389 is the default LDAP port.)

Configuring your firewall is beyond the scope of this tutorial; however, it may be helpful to know that the default firewall on CentOS is a service called `iptables`. For more information, see the documentation on `iptables` (http://wiki.centos.org/HowTos/Network/IPTables). In the most basic case, you may be able to add a rule to your firewall that accepts connections to port 389 by doing the following:

a. Edit your `iptables` file:

```
[root]# vi /etc/sysconfig/iptables
```

b. Add the following line after all the `ACCEPT` lines but before any of the `REJECT` lines in your `iptables` file:

```
# ... lines with ACCEPT should be above
-A INPUT -p tcp --dport 389 -j ACCEPT
# ... lines with REJECT should be below
```

For example, here is a sample `iptables` file with this line added:
Now that you have installed and set up OpenLDAP, you are ready to add organizational units. See Adding an Organizational Unit (OU) on page 218.

Adding an Organizational Unit (OU)

These instructions will describe how to populate the LDAP tree with organizational units (OUs), groups, and users, all of which are different types of LDAP entries. The examples that follow also presume an InetOrgPerson schema, because the InetOrgPerson schema is delivered with OpenLDAP by default.

To add an organizational unit (OU) entry to the LDAP tree

In this example, we are going to add an OU called "Users".

1. Create a temporary file called users.ldif. (You can delete this file once its content has been added to LDAP, so in this example, we will create it in the /tmp folder.)

   ```
   [root]# cd /tmp
   [root]# vi users.ldif
   ```

2. Add these lines to users.ldif:

   ```
   dn: ou=Users,dc=acme,dc=com
   objectClass: organizationalUnit
   ou: Users
   ```
Chapter 3 RPM installation Method

3. Add the contents of `users.ldif` file to LDAP.

```
[root]# ldapadd -f users.ldif -D cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com -w p@ssw0rd
```

Adding a User

To add a user to LDAP

In this example, we will add a user named "Bob Jones" to LDAP inside the "Users" OU.

1. Create a temporary file called `bob.ldif`. (You can delete this file once its content has been added to LDAP, so in this example, we will create it in the `/tmp` folder.)

```
[root]# cd /tmp
[root]# vi bob.ldif
```

2. Add these lines to `bob.ldif`:

```
dn: cn=Bob Jones,ou=Users,dc=acme,dc=com
cn: Bob Jones
sn: Jones
objectClass: inetOrgPerson
userPassword: p@ssw0rd
uid: bjones
```

3. Add the contents of `bob.ldif` file to LDAP.

```
[root]# ldapadd -f bob.ldif -D cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com -w p@ssw0rd
```

Adding a Group

To add a group to LDAP

In this example, we will add a group called "Engineering" to LDAP inside the "Users" OU.

1. Create a temporary file called `engineering.ldif`. (You can delete this file once its content has been added to LDAP, so in this example, we will create it in the `/tmp` folder.)

```
[root]# cd /tmp
[root]# vi engineering.ldif
```

2. Add these lines to `engineering.ldif`:

```
dn: cn=Engineering,ou=Users,dc=acme,dc=com
cn: Engineering
objectClass: groupOfNames
member: cn=Bob Jones,ou=Users,dc=acme,dc=com
```
3. Add the contents of `engineering.ldif` file to LDAP.

   ```bash
   [root]# ldapadd -f engineering.ldif -D cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com -w p@ssw0rd
   ```

Adding a User to a Group

To add a user to an LDAP group

In this example, we will add an LDAP member named "Al Smith" to the "Engineering" LDAP group. This example assumes that user, Al Smith, has already been added to LDAP.

Before you add a user to an LDAP group, the user must first be added to LDAP. For more information, see Adding a User on page 219.

1. Create a temporary file called `addUserToGroup.ldif`. (You can delete this file once its content has been added to LDAP, so in this example, we will create it in the `/tmp` folder.)

   ```bash
   [root]# cd /tmp
   [root]# vi addUserToGroup.ldif
   ```

2. Add these lines to `addUserToGroup.ldif`:

   ```ldif
   dn: cn=Engineering,ou=Users,dc=acme,dc=com
   changetype: modify
   add: member
   member: cn=Al Smith,ou=Users,dc=acme,dc=com
   ```

3. Now add the contents of `addUserToGroup.ldif` file to LDAP.

   ```bash
   [root]# ldapadd -f addUserToGroup.ldif -D cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com -w p@ssw0rd
   ```

Using Multiple RLM Servers

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install one RLM Server for your configuration.

However, if your configuration requires more than one RLM Server, you will need to configure the Adaptive Computing products to connect to a specific RLM Server. If not configured to connect to a specific RLM Server, the Adaptive Computing product will scan the network and connect to the first RLM Server it finds listening to request the license. If the first RLM Server does not have the product's license, the RLM connection will fail.

If you are using multiple RLM Servers, do the following to configure the an Adaptive Computing product to connect to a specific RLM Server:
1. Modify the RLM Server not to accept the network search connections.
   - Edit the init script in /opt/rlm/ to add -noudp.

   ```bash
   start() {
   su -l $rlmuser -s /bin/bash -c "$rlmdir/rlm -l -dlog $debuglog -noudp &"
   }
   ```

2. Enable the Adaptive Computing product to connect to a specific RLM.
   On the host where the Adaptive Computing product resides, do the following:
   a. Create a new text file and name it with the .lic extension (typically, remote.lic) and save it in the same location as the other Adaptive Computing licenses. Be careful not to override an existing license.
   b. Edit the new remote.lic file to point to the specific RLM Server hostname and port. Port 5053 is the default. If you use a different port number for the RLM Server, specify that port number in the remote.lic file.

   ```plaintext
   HOST <hostname> ANY 5053
   ```

   Repeat as needed for each Adaptive Computing product that you want to connect to a specific RLM Server.

## Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node

Nitro provides the ability to run multiple coordinators on the same node.

> **Running multiple coordinators on the same node is not available if your system configuration uses a policy to limit nodes to a single job (i.e., NODEACCESSPOLICY=SINGLEJOB on Moab).**

If your system is configured to allow multiple coordinators on the node:

- It is recommended that you instruct your users to submit Nitro jobs using the nitrosub command. See nitrosub Command for more information.
- If you prefer that your users do not use the nitrosub command, and instead you prefer that they submit the Nitro jobs directly to your scheduler/resource manager, then you will need to add the --port-file option to the bin/launch_nitro.sh and bin/launch_worker.sh scripts to ensure that all coordinators will be able to run.

```bash
NITRO_OPTIONS="--port-file --job-id ${NITROJOBID} ${NITRO_OPTIONS}"
```

*Add the --port-file option before the --job-id information.*
Chapter 3 RPM installation Method

**Trusting Servers in Java**

In this topic:
- Prerequisites on page 222
- Retrieve the Server's X.509 Public Certificate on page 222
- Add the Server's Certificate to Java's Keystore on page 222

**Prerequisites**

Some of these instructions refer to `JAVA_HOME`, which must point to the same directory that Tomcat uses. To set `JAVA_HOME`, do this:

```
[root]# source /etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf
```

Your system administrator might have defined Tomcat's `JAVA_HOME` in a different file.

**Retrieve the Server's X.509 Public Certificate**

To retrieve the server's certificate, use the following command:

```
[root]# $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -printcert -rfc -sslserver <servername>:<port> > /tmp/public.cert.pem
```

Replace `<servername>` with the server's host name and `<port>` with the secure port number. The default port for https is 443. The default port for ldaps is 636. If successful, `/tmp/public.cert.pem` contains the server's public certificate. Otherwise, `/tmp/public.cert.pem` contains an error message. This message is typical:

```
keytool error: java.lang.Exception: No certificate from the SSL server.
```

This message suggests that the server name or port is incorrect. Consult your IT department to determine the correct server name and port.

**Add the Server's Certificate to Java's Keystore**

Java stores trusted certificates in a database known as the keystore. Because each new version of Java has its own keystore, you need to add the server certificate to the Java keystore (using the steps below) every time you install a new version of Java.

Java's keystore is located at `$JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts`. If Tomcat's `JAVA_HOME` points to a JDK, then the keystore is located at `$JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/cacerts`. To add the server certificate to the keystore, run the following command:

```
[root]# $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -import -trustcacerts -file /tmp/public.cert.pem -alias <servername> -keystore $JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts
```

You will be prompted for the keystore password, which is "changeit" by default.
Your system administrator might have changed this password.

After you've entered the keystore password, you'll see the description of the server's certificate. At the end of the description it prompts you to trust the certificate.

Type yes and press Enter to add the certificate to the keystore.
RPM Upgrades

This section provides instructions and other information when upgrading your Moab HPC Suite components for Red Hat 6-based systems using the RPM upgrade method.

In this section:

- Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 224
- Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x (RPM) on page 230 (if upgrading your Moab HPC Suite products from a version prior to 9.1.0)
- Upgrading Torque Resource Manager (RPM) on page 232
- Upgrading Moab Workload Manager (RPM) on page 235
- Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager (RPM) on page 238
- Upgrading Moab Web Services (RPM) on page 243
- Upgrading Moab Insight (RPM) on page 249
- Upgrading Moab Viewpoint (RPM) on page 251
- Upgrading RLM Server (RPM) on page 258
- Upgrading Remote Visualization (RPM) on page 259
- 1.1 Upgrading Your Nitro Integration (RPM)
- Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL on page 271
- Disabling the Adaptive Repository after Upgrades on page 270

Preparing for RPM Upgrades

Depending on the RPM upgrade method (typical or offline) you choose, you will need to prepare your system for the RPM upgrades.

- If you are using the typical RPM upgrade method, continue with the topic: Preparing the Host – Typical Method on page 225.
- If you are using the offline RPM upgrade method, continue with the topics: Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 227 and Preparing the Host – Offline Method on page 229.

Related Topics

- RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 124
Preparing the Host – Typical Method

This topic contains instructions on how to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle and enable the Adaptive Computing repository for all the hosts in your configuration.

The Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle contains all the RPMs for the Moab HPC Suite components and modules. However, not every component may be upgraded on the same host (for example, it is recommended that you upgrade the Torque Server on a different host from the Moab Server.

Whether you are upgrading RPMs on one host or on several hosts, each host (physical machine) on which a server is installed (Torque Server Host, Moab Server Host, etc) must have the Adaptive Computing Package Repository enabled. If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration, the Adaptive Computing Package Repository must also be enabled on the Torque MOM Hosts (compute nodes); otherwise, it is not necessary to enable the Adaptive Computing repository on the Torque MOM Hosts or client hosts.

On each host (physical machine), do the following:

1. If your site uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:
   
   ```bash
   export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   ```


3. Untar the RPM bundle.

   ```bash
   [root]# tar zxf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
   ```

   The variable marked `<OS>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

4. Change directories into the untarred directory.

   Consider reviewing the README file for additional details on using the RPM distribution tarball.

5. Install the suite repositories. The `-y` option installs with the default settings for the RPM suite.
For a description of the options of the repository installer script, run:

```
[root]# ./install-rpm-repos.sh -h
```

```
[root]# ./install-rpm-repos.sh [repository-directory] [-y]
```

If the installation returns the following warning line:

```
Warning: RPMDB altered outside of yum.
```

This is normal and can safely be ignored.

The [repository-directory] option is the directory where you want to copy the RPMs. If no argument is given, run "install-rpm-repos.sh -h" to view usage information and identify the default directory location. If the [repository-directory] already exists, RPMs will be added to the existing directory. No files are overwritten in [repository-directory].

A repository file is also created and points to the [repository-directory] location.

The repository file is created in /etc/yum.repos.d/.

For ease in repository maintenance, the install script fails if Adaptive Computing RPMs are copied to different directories. If a non-default [repository-directory] is specified, please use the same directory for future updates.

The script installs the createrepo package and its dependencies. You must answer "y" to all the questions in order for the RPM install of the suite to work.

Additionally, the script installs the EPEL and 10gen repositories.

6. Test the repository.

```
[root]# yum search moab
```

If no error is given, the repository is correctly installed. The following is an example of the output after verifying the repository:
7. Continue with instructions to upgrade the Moab HPC Suite components. See *Installation and Upgrade Process on page 125* for more information.

Creating the moab-offline Tarball

The Moab Offline Tarball is *only* created if you are using the RPM Installation – Offline Method. See *RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 124* for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to create a moab-offline tarball on a web-enabled host outside of your Moab HPC Suite environment. This is the tarball that is then copied (using either by scp, DVD, USB or similar) to each host within your Moab HPC Suite environment.

The internet-enabled host *must* have the exact same OS as the hosts within your Moab HPC Suite environment. As the Moab HPC Suite can have several hosts, and each host may not use the same OS, you may need to repeat this procedure for each OS used.

These instructions assume the user is non-root, but has sudo rights.

On a web-enabled host, do the following:

1. If the host uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

   ```bash
   export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   ```

3. Untar the RPM bundle.

```
[root]# tar zxf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
```

The variable marked `<OS>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

4. Change directories into the untarred directory.

Consider reviewing the README file for additional details on using the RPM distribution tarball.

5. Install the suite repositories.

```
sudo ./install-rpm-repos.sh -y
```

If the installation returns the following warning line:

```
Warning: RPMDB altered outside of yum.
This is normal and can safely be ignored.
```

The script installs the `createrepo` package and its dependencies. You must answer "y" to all the questions in order for the RPM install of the suite to work.

Additionally, the script installs the EPEL and 10gen repositories.

6. Confirm you own /opt.

```
sudo chown <user>:<user> /opt
```

7. Create the moab-offline directory in which to store the RPMs.

```
mkdir /opt/moab-offline
```

8. Download the Moab HPC Suite RPMs into the moab-offline directory.

Do the following:

a. Symlink all the Moab HPC Suite RPMs to your moab-offline directory. This enables the repotrack utility to copy them.

```
ln -s /opt/adaptive-rpm-repository/rpm/*/rpm /opt/moab-offline/
```

b. Use repotrack to download all dependency RPMs.

```
repotrack -a x86_64 -p /opt/moab-offline moab-hpc-suite
```

9. Download the Java RPM into the moab-offline directory.
The Java version may vary depending on the Moab HPC Suite components in your configuration. See Component Requirements on page 9 for more information.

10. Create a repository file for the moab-offline directory.
    The createrepo package and its dependencies should have been installed when you ran ./install-rpm-repos.sh -y.

    ```bash
    echo "[moab-offline]
name=moab-offline
baseurl=file:///opt/moab-offline
failovermethod=priority
enabled=1
gpgcheck=0" > moab-offline.repo
    ```

11. Create the moab-offline tarball. The "h" option ensures the symlinked targets will be copied, instead of just the links.

    ```bash
    tar hczvf moab-offline.tgz moab-offline
    ```

    This tarball can now be copied (using scp, DVD, USB drive, or similar) to each host within your Moab HPC Suite environment.

Preparing the Host – Offline Method

The offline method is available for configurations where the hosts in your environment do not have internet access in order to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM dependencies.

This topic describes how to deploy the moab-offline tarball so that you can install various Moab HPC Suite components and their dependencies on all the hosts in your environment.

On each host (physical machine), do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, copy the moab-offline tarball to the host. For example, copy it from a CD, USB drive, or Shared network drive. See Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 129 for instructions on how to create the tarball.

2. Place the moab-offline tarball in the /opt directory and enter that directory.

    ```bash
    mv moab-offline.tgz /opt
    cd /opt
    ```

3. Untar the moab-offline directory.
Chapter 3 RPM installation Method

4. Copy the moab-offline.repo into place.
   - Copy to yum.repos.d.
     
   ```
   cp moab-offline/moab-offline.repo /etc/yum.repos.d/
   ```
   • Update the cache.
     
   ```
   yum clean all
   ```

5. Continue with instructions to install or upgrade the Moab HPC Suite components. See Installation and Upgrade Process on page 125 for more information.

Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x (RPM)

Moab HPC Suite 9.1.0 and after requires MongoDB 3.2.x.

⚠️ In order to upgrade the MongoDB databases, you must stop all services first. These instructions assume that you have all the MongoDB databases on the same host (for example, the Database Host). If you have installed the MongoDB databases on separate hosts (for example, the Insight MongoDB on the Insight Server Host), you will have to go to each host to stop the services before you can upgrade any of the MongoDB databases.

Do the following:

1. Stop all the services that use MongoDB. See the warning at the beginning of this topic.

   ```
   [root]# service nitro-web-services stop # If Nitro Web Services is part of your configuration
   [root]# service tomcat stop # If MWS is part of your configuration
   [root]# service insight stop # If Insight is part of your configuration
   [root]# service moab stop
   ```

2. Confirm that nothing is connected to MongoDB.

   ```
   [root]# netstat -antp | egrep '(27017|28017).*ESTABLISHED'
   ```

3. Dump the database.

   ```
   [root]# cd /root
   [root]# mongodump -u admin_user -p secret1
   [root]# cp -a dump dump.save
   [root]# rm -rf dump/admin/system.users.* # Cannot restore users.
4. Install MongoDB 3.2.x.

```
[root]# service mongod stop
[root]# chkconfig mongod off
[root]# rpm -e --nodeps $(rpm -qa 'mongo*')
[root]# rm -rf /tmp/mongo*.sock /var/run/mongo* /var/lib/mongo* /var/log/mongo*
[root]# yum install mongod-org
[root]# chkconfig mongod on
[root]# service mongod start
```

5. Restore the database.

```
[root]# cd /root
[root]# mongorestore
```

6. Create the users.

```markdown
The "admin_user" is required. All other users are required only for the products that are part of your system configuration. For example, if Nitro Web Services is not part of your confirmation, you do not need to add the "nitro_user".

```
[root]# mongo
use admin
db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})

use moab
db.createUser({"user": "moab_user", "pwd": "secret2", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})
db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles": ["read"]})

use mws
db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})

use insight
db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})

use nitro-db
db.createUser({"user": "nitro_user", "pwd": "secret5", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})

exit
```

7. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

- The configuration file for MongoDB is /etc/mongod.conf. See [https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options](https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options) for information.
- Adaptive Computing recommends that you set security.authorization to enabled. See
By default, /etc/mongod.conf sets net.bindIp to 127.0.0.1. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options for more information.

```bash
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
# bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```

8. Restart MongoDB.

   ```
   [root]# service mongod restart
   ```

9. Follow the instructions to upgrade your Moab HPC Suite components.

Upgrading Torque Resource Manager (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Torque Resource Manager to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.

Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

Upgrade Steps

Do the following:
1. If you installed Torque Server on its own host or if Torque Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host.
   Do the same as needed for each Torque MOM Host (compute node).
   See Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 224 for more information.
3. Upgrade Torque Server, Torque MOMs, and Torque Clients. See Upgrade Torque Server, MOMs, and Clients on page 233.

Stop Torque Services
Do the following:
1. On the Torque Server Host, shut down the Torque server.
   ```
   [root]# service pbs_server stop
   ```
2. On each host where the Torque MOM Host resides (regardless of whether it resides on the Torque Server Host), shut down the Torque MOM service.
   ```
   [root]# service pbs_mom stop
   ```
3. On each host where the Torque Client Host resides (regardless of whether it resides on the Moab Server Host, the Torque Server Host, the Torque MOM Hosts), shut down the trqauthd service.
   ```
   [root]# service trqauthd stop
   ```

Upgrade Torque Server, MOMs, and Clients

You must complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading Torque Server, MOMs, and Clients. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

Do the following:
1. Upgrade Torque Server.
   On the Torque Server Host, install the upgrade.

   ```
   [root]# yum update hwloc* moab-torque*
   ```

2. Upgrade Torque MOMs.

   **Repeat these instructions for each Torque MOM Host that does not reside on the Torque Server Host.**

   Do the following:
   a. On the Torque Server Host, locate the directory where the rpm distro tarball was upacked and copy the hwloc, moab-torque-common and moab-torque-mom RPM files to the Torque MOM Hosts.

      ```
      [root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/hwloc*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
      [root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-common*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
      [root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-mom*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
      [root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-client*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
      ```
   b. On each Torque MOM Host, use the uploaded RPMs to update the host.

      ```
      [root]# yum update hwloc* moab-torque-
      ```
   c. On each Torque MOM Host, confirm that cgroups have been mounted; if not, mount them.
      i. Run `lssubsys -am`.
      ii. If the command is not found, or you do not see something similar to the following, then cgroups are not mounted, continue with these instructions.

      ```
      ns
      perf_event
      net_prio
      cgroup/cpuset
      cpu/cgroup/cpu
      cpuacct/cgroup/cpuacct
      memory/cgroup/memory
      devices/cgroup/devices
      freezer/cgroup/freezer
      net_cls/cgroup/net_cls
      blkio/cgroup/blkio
      ```
   iii. Install the cgroup library package and mount cgroups.

      ```
      [root]# yum install libcgroup
      [root]# service cgconfig start
      ```
   iv. Run `lssubsys -am` again and confirm cgroups are mounted.
3. Upgrade Torque Clients.

Repeat these instructions for any Torque Client Host that does not reside on the Torque Server Host or the Torque MOM Hosts (such as login nodes or when the Moab Server Host is different from the Torque Server Host).

a. On the Torque Server Host, locate the directory where the rpm distro tarball was upacked and copy the hwloc, moab-torque-common and moab-torque-mom RPM files to the Torque MOM Hosts.

```
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/hwloc*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-common-*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-mom-*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
```

b. On the Torque MOM Host, use the uploaded RPMs to update the host.

```
[root]# yum update hwloc* moab-torque-*
```

Start Torque Services

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, start up the Torque server.

```
[root]# service pbs_server start
```

2. On each Torque MOM Host, start up the Torque MOM service.

```
[root]# service pbs_mom start
```

3. On each Torque Client Host (including the Moab Server Host, Torque Server Host and Torque MOM Hosts, if applicable), start up the trqauthd service.

```
[root]# service trqauthd start
```

Upgrading Moab Workload Manager (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Workload Manager to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.
Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

---

**Upgrade Steps**

Do the following:

1. If you installed Moab Server on its own host or if Moab Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 224](#) for more information.

2. If you use ODBC, confirm the database schema compatibility. See Migrating Your Database to Newer Versions of Moab in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for more information.

3. Upgrade Moab Server. See [Upgrade Moab Server on page 236](#).

---

**Upgrade Moab Server**

You must complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading Moab Server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

---

The Moab RPM automatically creates a backup of all relevant files. These backups are stored in `/var/tmp/backup-<rpmName>-<timestamp>.tar.gz`.

If changes are detected between any existing configuration files and new configuration files, a version of the new configuration file will be saved under `<configurationFileLocation>/<fileName>.rpmnew`.

On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

1. Stop Moab.

   ```
   [root]# service moab stop
   ```

2. Install the upgrade.

   ```
   [root]# yum update moab-workload-manager*
   ```
3. Merge the configuration files.

You will need to decide whether to start with the old configuration file and add newer configuration options (or vice versa). Typically it depends on the amount of customization you previously made in earlier versions. In instances where you have modified very little, you should consider using the newer configuration and merging site-specific settings from the old file into the new one. The following steps highlight important changes between the 7.2.x default configuration and the 9.1.0 default configuration. Also note that new configuration files may have auto-generated content for secret keys and default passwords—be careful to ensure that secret keys shared between components are configured correctly.

The recommended layout for the `/opt/moab/etc/` directory appears as follows:

```
-rw-r--r--. 1 root moab 2323 Oct 25 23:33 config.moab.pl
-rw-r--r--. 1 root moab 989 Oct 25 23:33 config.sql.pl
-rw-r--r--. 1 root moab 1659 Oct 25 23:33 elastic.cfg
lrwxrwxrwx. 1 root root 26 Jun 22 16:29 moab.cfg ->
/opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg
drwxr-xr-x. 2 root moab 4096 Oct 25 23:33 moab.d
-rw-r--r--. 1 root moab 3859 Jul 6 17:14 moab.hpc.cfg
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 513 Jun 22 17:27 moab.lic
-rw-------. 1 root moab 196 Jun 24 23:10 moab-private.cfg
drwxr-xr-x. 2 root moab 4096 Oct 27 23:17 power-management
```

a. Merge the `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` file. Make sure that unique items in `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg.rpmnew` are added to the existing `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` file. Include the new MWS RM credentials if you configure MWS as a resource manager:

```
CLIENTCFG[RM:mws] USERNAME=moab-admin PASSWORD=changeme!
```

The default MWS credentials in 7.2.x were `admin:adminpw`. For releases after 7.2.x, the default credentials were changed to `moab-admin:changeme!`. Use whatever credentials you have configured in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`.

b. Merge customizations from `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg` and `/opt/moab/etc/moab.d/*` into `/opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg`. 

---

RPM Upgrades
If you are upgrading from a version prior to 9.0, the Torque RPMs will have moved the Torque binaries from /usr to /usr/local. Make sure that your RMCFG[] SUBMITCMD parameter is set to the correct path for qsub.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
RMCFG[pbs] TYPE=PBS SUBMITCMD=/usr/local/bin/qsub
```

- Although there are several ways to configure and merge changes into the /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg file, the following instructions outline the recommended best practices. *Deviations from these best practices may result in unexpected behavior or added difficulty in future upgrades.*

- It is best to use the new default configuration file (/opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg) and merge changes from previous files into that one. You will notice that content from the /opt/moab/etc/moab.d/ directory has been merged into /opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg. Ensure that custom configuration options in all files located in /opt/moab/etc/moab.d/ directory get merged into /opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg.

- You should avoid #include configurations.

- Although the upgrade should have created a backup of the moab.cfg file (in /var/tmp/backup-<rpmName>-<timestamp>.tar.gz), it is best to create your own backup until you can confirm the updated configuration behaves as expected.

```
[root]# cp /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg.bak
```

c. If you are upgrading from a version prior to 8.0, once the changes have been merged to /opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg, configure Moab to use the new file. The recommended configuration is to use a symlink called /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg that points to /opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg.

```
[root]# ln -s /opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
```

4. Start Moab.

```
[root]# service moab start
```

### Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Accounting Manager to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.
Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

**Upgrade Steps**

Do the following:

1. If you installed MAM Server on its own host or if MAM Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host.
   
   Do the same as needed for the MAM GUI Host and each MAM Client Host.
   
   See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 224](#) for more information.

2. Upgrade MAM Server. See [Upgrade MAM Server on page 239](#).

3. Upgrade MAM GUI. See [Upgrade Remote MAM GUI on page 242](#).

4. Upgrade MAM Web Services. See [Upgrade Remote MAM Web Services on page 242](#).

5. Upgrade MAM Clients. See [Upgrade Remote MAM Clients on page 242](#).

**Upgrade MAM Server**

You *must* complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading MAM Server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

On the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. Stop MAM.

   ```
   [root]# service mam stop
   ```

2. Install the upgrade.

   The MAM RPM name has changed between version 8.1 and 9.0. The RPM obsoleted process removes the old RPM and installs the new RPM separately; this results in removing the `mam` user and not preserving the customized configuration files. A special process must be followed when upgrading from an RPM version prior to 9.0.
If you are upgrading MAM from an RPM version prior to 9.0, do the following:

```bash
for i in /opt/mam/etc/{gold,goldd,goldg,site}.conf
do
cp -p ${i} ${i}.rpmsave
done
rpm -e --noplugins moab-hpc-enterprise-suite moab-hpc-accounting-manager
yum install moab-accounting-manager
for i in /opt/mam/etc/mam-*.*.conf
do
cp -p ${i} ${i}.rpmnew
done
\cp -f /opt/mam/etc/gold.conf.rpmsave /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf
\cp -f /opt/mam/etc/goldd.conf.rpmsave /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
\cp -f /opt/mam/etc/goldg.conf.rpmsave /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf
\cp -f /opt/mam/etc/site.conf.rpmsave /opt/mam/etc/mam-site.conf
```

If you are upgrading MAM from an RPM version at or after 9.0, do the following:

```
[root]# yum update moab-accounting-manager
```

If installing on RHEL, you may need to enable optional RHEL repositories in order to find some of the dependent packages.

**For example (for the current RHEL 7 repositories):**

```
[root]# rpm -Uvh http://dl.fedoraproject.org/pub/epel/7/x86_64/e/epel-release-7-8.noarch.rpm
[root]# yum install yum-utils
[root]# yum-config-manager --disable epel
[root]# yum install --enablerepo=epel,rhel-7-server-optional-rpms moab-accounting-manager
```

3. Compare your existing configuration files (/opt/mam/etc/mam-*.*.conf) with those distributed with the new release (/opt/mam/etc/mam-*.*.conf.rpmnew) and merge the differing lines into your configuration files.

4. Start the mam service.

```
[root]# service mam start
```

5. If you are upgrading MAM from a version prior to 8.0, add the new mam user as a MAM Accounting Admin.

```
[root]# su -c "mam-create-user -u mam -d "$Accounting Admin"" moab
[root]# su -c "mam-modify-role -r SystemAdmin --add-user mam" moab
[root]# perl -p -i -e 's/moab/mam/ if /^super.user/ /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
```

6. If your PostgreSQL database version is prior to version 9.1, update the postgresql configuration to avoid interpreting backslashes as escape characters.
7. If upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.1, migrate the Moab Accounting Manager database from your current version to 9.1.
   a. Run one or more migration scripts. You must run every incremental migration script between the version you are currently using and the new version (9.1). The migration scripts are located in the /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/ directory. These scripts are designed to be rerunnable, so if you encounter a failure, resolve the failure and rerun the migration script. If you are unable to resolve the failure and complete the migration, contact Support.

   The migration scripts must be run as the mam user.

For example, if you are migrating from Moab Accounting Manager version 7.2, you must run six migration scripts: the first to migrate the database schema from 7.2 to 7.3, the second to migrate from 7.3 to 7.5, the third to migrate the database schema from 7.5 to 8.0, the fourth to migrate the database schema from 8.0 to 8.1, the fifth to migrate the database schema from 8.1 to 9.0, and the sixth to migrate the database schema from 9.0 to 9.1.

   [root]# su - mam
   [mam]$ /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/migrate_7.2-7.3.pl
   [mam]$ /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/migrate_7.3-7.5.pl
   [mam]$ /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/migrate_7.5-8.0.pl

b. Verify that the resulting database schema version is 9.1.

8. Verify that the executables have been upgraded to 9.1.0.

   [mam]$ mam-server -v
   Moab Accounting Manager version 9.1.0

9. If you are upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.1.0, and you wish to use MAM Web Services, perform the following procedure (provided in the Install Moab Accounting Manager (RPM) topic):
Configure MAM Web Services on page 148
Access MAM Web Services on page 151

Upgrade Remote MAM GUI
If you are using the MAM GUI and the MAM GUI Host is different from the MAM Server Host, then do the following on the MAM GUI Host:

1. Install the upgrade.
   - If you are upgrading the MAM RPM from a version prior to 9.0, do the following:
     
     ```bash
     cp -p /opt/mam/etc/goldg.conf /opt/mam/etc/goldg.conf.rpmnew
     rpm -e --nopostun moab-hpc-accounting-manager
     yum install moab-accounting-manager
     cp -p /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf.rpmnew
     cp -f /opt/mam/etc/goldg.conf.rpmnew /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf
     ```
   - If you are upgrading the MAM RPM from a version at or after 9.0, do the following:
     
     ```bash
     [root]# yum update moab-accounting-manager
     ```

2. Compare your current gui configuration file (/opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf) with the one distributed with the new release (/opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf.rpmnew) and merge the differing lines into your current configuration file.

Upgrade Remote MAM Web Services
If you are using MAM Web Services and the MAM Web Services Host is different from the MAM Server Host, then do the following on the MAM Web Services Host:

1. Install the upgrade.
   
   ```bash
   [root]# yum update moab-accounting-manager
   ```

2. Compare your current web services configuration file (/opt/mam/etc/mam-ws.conf) with the one distributed with the new release (/opt/mam/etc/mam-ws.conf.rpmnew) and merge the differing lines into your current configuration file.

3. Restart the HTTP server daemon.
   
   ```bash
   [root]# service httpd restart
   ```

Upgrade Remote MAM Clients
If you have any MAM Client Hosts that are different from the MAM Server Host or MAM GUI Hosts, then do the following on each MAM Client Host:
1. Install the upgrade.
   - If you are upgrading the MAM RPM from a version prior to 9.0, do the following:
     
     ```
     cp -p /opt/mam/etc.gold.conf /opt/mam/etc.gold.conf.rpmsave
     rpm -e --noupdate moab-hpc-accounting-manager
     cp -p /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf.rpmnew
     cp -f /opt/mam/etc/gold.conf.rpmsave /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf
     ```

   - If you are upgrading the MAM RPM from a version at or after 9.0, do the following:
     
     ```
     [root]# yum update moab-accounting-manager
     ```

2. Compare your current client configuration file (/opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf) with the one distributed with the new release (/opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf.rpmnew) and merge the differing lines into your current configuration file.

---

**Upgrading Moab Web Services (RPM)**

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Web Services to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method.

- These instructions assume you are upgrading MWS from version 8.0 or later. If you are upgrading MWS from a version prior to 8.0, contact your Adaptive Computing account manager for more information.

- Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

  You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

---

**Upgrade Steps**

Do the following:

1. Confirm the Moab Server RPM upgrade has completed on the host on which MWS Server is also installed. See [Upgrading Moab Workload Manager (RPM) on page 235](#).

2. If you are upgrading Moab Web Services from a version prior to 9.1.0, confirm the MongoDB database is upgraded to 3.2.x. See [Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x (RPM) on page 230](#).
3. Upgrade to Java 8 (recommended). See Upgrade to Java 8 on page 244
4. Upgrade MWS Server. See Upgrade MWS Server on page 244.

**Upgrade to Java 8**

Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run MWS.

If you wish to upgrade to Java 8, refer to the 1.1.2.A Install Java instructions.

**Upgrade MWS Server**

You must complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading MWS server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

The MWS RPM automatically creates a backup of all relevant files. These backups are stored in /var/tmp/backup-<rpmName>-<timestamp>.tar.gz.

If changes are detected between any existing configuration files and new configuration files, a version of the new configuration file will be saved under <configurationFileLocation>/<fileName>.rpmnew.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Stop Tomcat.
   - If your prior MWS Server version used Tomcat 6, disable the tomcat 6 service.
     ```
     [root]# service tomcat6 stop
     [root]# chkconfig tomcat6 off
     ```
   - Tomcat 6 is not supported for MWS 9.0 and after. The MWS RPM will automatically install Tomcat 7.

   - If your prior MWS Server version used Tomcat 7, stop the tomcat 7 service.
     ```
     [root]# service tomcat stop
     ```

2. Back up the MWS home directory.
   ```
   [root]# cp -r /opt/mws /opt/mws-<version>-backup
   Where <version> if the product version being backed up.
   ```
3. Install the upgrade.

   ```
   [root]# yum update moab-web-services*
   ```

4. Merge the changes in the /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy.rpmnew file into your existing /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy file.

   a. Depending on your current MWS version, do the following as needed:
      - If Insight is part of your configuration:
        - remove the Insight PostgreSQL information (dataSource_insight.username, dataSource_insight.password, dataSource_insight.url); prior to version 9.1.
        - add the health check information for the Insight Server (insight.server, insight.command.port, insight.command.timeout.seconds); prior to version 9.0.2.
          - **insight.server** is the DNS name of the host on which the Insight Server is running.
          - Version 9.1 removed the Insight PostgreSQL database.

      - If Viewpoint is part of your configuration, register Viewpoint as client; prior to version 9.0, do the following:
        - Edit the grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients array in /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy and specify a client id and a client secret. Leave the authorizedGrantTypes field unchanged.
          - The following is a suggested script for generating the client secret:
            ```
            [root]# vi /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy
            grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients = [
              [  
                clientId: "viewpoint",
                clientSecret: "<ENTER-CLIENTSECRET-HERE>",
                authorizedGrantTypes: ["password"]
              ]
            ]
            ```

      - Change the moab.messageQueue.port to 5570; prior to version 8.0
      - Configure and appender for the audit log; prior to version 8.0
      - Change the layout to "new com.ace.mws.logging.ACPatternLayout()" for the output format of each log entry; prior to version 8.0
Chapter 3 RPM installation Method

- Remove the mws.suite parameter and the mam.* parameters (they have been moved to /opt/mws/etc/mws.d/); prior to version 8.0

b. Confirm the value for moab.messageQueue.secretKey matches the value located in /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg; if you have not yet configured a secret key, see Secure communication using secret keys.
Expand to see an example of the merged /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy file for MWS 9.1.0.

```groovy
// Any settings in this file may be overridden by any file in the mws.d directory.

// Change these to be whatever you like.
auth.defaultUser.username = "moab-admin"
auth.defaultUser.password = "changeme!"

// Moab Workload Manager configuration.
moab.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
moab.server = "localhost"
moab.port = 42559
moab.messageDigestAlgorithm = "SHA-1"

// MongoDB configuration.
grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
grails.mongo.password = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"

// Insight configuration.
insight.server = "localhost"
insight.command.port = 5568
insight.command.timeout.seconds = 5

// Message bus configuration.
moab.messageQueue.port = 5570
moab.messageQueue.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
mws.messageQueue.address = "*"
mws.messageQueue.port = 5564

// Sample OAuth Configuration
grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients = [
    [
        clientId : "viewpoint",
        clientSecret : "<ENTER-CLIENTSECRET-HERE>",
        authorizedGrantTypes: ["password"]
    ]
]

// Sample LDAP Configurations

// Sample OpenLDAP Configuration
ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
ldap.port = 389
ldap.baseDNs = ["dc=acme,dc=com"]
ldap.bindUser = "cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com"
ldap.password = "*****"
ldap.directory.type = "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema"

// Sample Active Directory Configuration
ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
ldap.port = 389
ldap.baseDNs = ["CN=Users,DC=acme,DC=com","OU=Europe,DC=acme,DC=com"]
ldap.bindUser = "cn=Administrator,cn=Users,DC=acme,DC=com"
ldap.password = "*****"
ldap.directory.type = "Microsoft Active Directory"

log4j = {
```
// Configure an appender for the events log.
def eventAppender = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.RollingFileAppender(  name: 'events',  layout: pattern(conversionPattern: "%m%n"))
def rollingPolicy = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.TimeBasedRollingPolicy(  fileNamePattern: '/opt/mws/log/events.%d{yyyy-MM-dd}',  activeFileName: '/opt/mws/log/events.log')
rollingPolicy.activateOptions()
eventAppender.setRollingPolicy(rollingPolicy)

// Configure an appender for the audit log.
def auditAppender = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.RollingFileAppender(  name: 'audit',  layout: new com.ace.mws.logging.ACPatternLayout("%j			%c{1}			%m%n"))
def auditRollingPolicy = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.TimeBasedRollingPolicy(  fileNamePattern: '/opt/mws/log/audit.%d{yyyy-MM-dd}',  activeFileName: '/opt/mws/log/audit.log')
auditRollingPolicy.activateOptions()
auditAppender.setRollingPolicy(auditRollingPolicy)

appenders {
  rollingFile name: 'stacktrace',  file: '/opt/mws/log/stacktrace.log',  maxFileSize: '100MB'
  rollingFile name: 'rootLog',  file: '/opt/mws/log/mws.log',  maxFileSize: '100MB', // The maximum file size for a single log file, maxBackupIndex: 10, // Retain only the 10 most recent log files, to save space  layout: new com.ace.mws.logging.ACPatternLayout(), // Configures the output format of each log entry  threshold: org.apache.log4j.Level.ERROR // Ignore any logging entries less verbose than this threshold
  appender eventAppender
  appender auditAppender
}

// NOTE: This definition is a catch-all for any logger not defined below root {
  error 'rootLog'
}

// Individual logger configurations
debug 'com.ace.mws',
  'grails.app.conf.BootStrap',
  'grails.app.controllers.com.ace.mws',
  'grails.app.domain.com.ace.mws',
  'grails.app.filters.com.ace.mws',
  'grails.app.services.com.ace.mws',
  'grails.app.tagLib.com.ace.mws',
  'grails.app.jobs.com.ace.mws',
  'grails.app.gapiParsers',
  'grails.app.gapiRequests',
  'grails.app.gapiSerializers',
  'grails.app.translators',
  'plugins' // MWS plugins
The following is an example of the merged /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy file for MWS 9.0:

5. Merge any changes supplied in the new mws-config-hpc.groovy file in to your installed /opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy.

6. Remove all plugins from /opt/mws/plugins except for those that you may have created. The presence of obsolete plugins can prevent MWS from starting up. Out-of-the-box plugins will be recreated when MWS is restarted.

7. Verify the Tomcat user has read access to the /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy and /opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy file.

8. Verify the following lines are added to the end of /etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf.

```
CATALINA_OPTS="-DMWS_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m -Dfile.encoding=UTF8"
JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/latest"
```


```
[root]# service tomcat start
```

**Upgrading Moab Insight (RPM)**

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Viewpoint to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.
Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

# Upgrade the Insight Server

**Insight version 9.0.2 or 9.0.3 is required to upgrade to Insight version 9.1.0 or after.**

Do the following:

1. If upgrading from an Insight version prior to 9.0.2, you need to first upgrade Insight to version 9.0.2 or 9.0.3. Those upgrade instructions are available from the [Adaptive Computing Documentation](#) page.

2. On the Moab Server Host, stop Moab from sending messages to Insight.
   ```
   [root]# mschedctl -s
   ```

3. If you are upgrading Insight from a version prior to 9.1.0, confirm the MongoDB database is upgraded to 3.2.x. See [Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x (RPM) on page 230](#) for more information.

4. On the Insight Server Host, do the following:
   
   a. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the Insight Server Host for the upgrade. See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 224](#) for more information.
   
   b. Stop Insight
      ```
      [root]# service insight stop
      ```
   
   c. Back up the Insight home directory.
      ```
      [root]# cp -r /opt/insight /opt/insight-<version>-backup
      ```
      *Where* `<version>` *if the product version being backed up.*

5. If upgrading from version 9.0.2 or 9.0.3, the Insight PostgreSQL database is no longer used. You can optionally backup the PostgreSQL database. On the host where the Insight PostgreSQL database resides, do the following:
6. On the Insight Server Host, do the following:
   a. Install the upgrade.
      ```
      [root]# su - postgres
      [postgres]$ pg_dump moab_insight > /tmp/moab_insight_<version>.dump
      [postgres]$ exit
      [root]# mv /tmp/moab_insight_<version>.dump /opt
      [root]# mv /tmp/moab_insight_reference_<version>.dump /opt
      ```
   b. Merge the new configuration from
      ```
      /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy.rpmnew into
      /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy.
      ```
   c. Verify the insight user has read access to the
      ```
      /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy file.
      ```
      ```
      [root]# ls -l /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy
      -rw-------. 1 insight insight 4687 Oct 24 17:57 /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy
      ```
   d. Verify the following line is added to the end of
      ```
      /opt/insight/etc/insight.conf:
      ```
      ```
      JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/latest"
      ```
   e. Start Insight.
      ```
      [root]# service insight start
      ```
   f. Wait for and confirm the database upgrade completed. All data must be
      transferred before the upgrade is complete.
      ```
      When the upgrade is completed, you will see output similar to the following in your
      ```
      2016-06-28T06:25:13.120-0600 main INFO com.ace.insight.data.service.dbinit.DbUpgradeService 0 Database has been
      upgraded to current version
      ```

7. On the Moab Server Host, have Moab resume sending messages to Insight.
      ```
      mschedctl -r
      ```

**Upgrading Moab Viewpoint (RPM)**

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Viewpoint to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.
Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

In this topic:

- Upgrade the Viewpoint Server on page 252
  - Update the Permissions List on page 255
- Upgrade the Viewpoint File Manager Service on page 255
- Update the Viewpoint License on page 256
- Verify Base Roles are Present on page 256

**Upgrade the Viewpoint Server**

On the Viewpoint Server Host, do the following:

1. If you installed Viewpoint Server on its own host or if Viewpoint Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 224 for more information.

2. Stop the Apache service.

   ```
   [root]# service httpd stop
   ```

3. Remove your existing Viewpoint installation.

   - If you are upgrading from Viewpoint 9.0.0, do the following:
     - Beginning with the 9.0.1 release, several variables became obsolete. In addition, the configuration files were renamed and/or moved.
     
     a. Remove these obsolete variables from `/etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf`:
        - IRIS_LOGS_FILENAME
        - IRIS_LOGS_PATH
        - IRIS_SESSION_FILE_PATH
        - IRIS_TEMPLATE_DEBUG
The IRIS_DEBUG variable must not be used in production; also remove this variable from /etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf.

b. Back up configuration files.

```bash
[root]# cp -p /opt/viewpoint/config/config.json /etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf /tmp
```

c. Back up certificates to connect to the file manager (if Viewpoint connects to file manager over SSL).

```bash
[root]# cp -p /opt/viewpoint/webdav_client/client-cert.pem /opt/viewpoint/webdav_client/client-key.pem /opt/viewpoint/webdav_client/ca-cert.pem /tmp
```

d. Uninstall Viewpoint and some packages that are no longer needed.

```bash
[root]# rpm -e --nodeps moab-viewpoint
[root]# rpm -q --quiet python-importlib && rpm -e python-importlib
[root]# rpm -q --quiet mod_wsgi && rpm -e mod_wsgi
```

e. Remove some leftover files.

```bash
[root]# rm -rf /var/log/viewpoint /opt/viewpoint /etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf /etc/cron.daily/viewpoint.sh
```

- If you are upgrading Viewpoint from 9.0.1 or later, do the following:

a. Back up configuration files.

```bash
[root]# cp -p /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/config/config.json /opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg /tmp
```

b. Back up certificates to connect to the file manager (if Viewpoint connects to file manager over SSL).

```bash
```

c. Uninstall Viewpoint.

```bash
[root]# rpm -e --nodeps moab-viewpoint
```

4. Install the new Viewpoint RPM.

```bash
[root]# yum install moab-viewpoint
```

5. If you are upgrading from Viewpoint 9.0.0, restore certificates to their new location:

```bash
[root]# cp -p /tmp/client-cert.pem /tmp/client-key.pem /tmp/ca-cert.pem /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client/
```
   - If you are upgrading Viewpoint from 9.0.0, merge the customizations in the old /etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf into the /opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg.

   **All IRIS_DATABASE* SetEnv entries in /etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf are obsolete. Database environment variables are now stored in /opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg. Therefore, move all your uncommented database SetEnv entries into the environment section of /opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg; and edit as needed to reflect the 9.0.2 renaming (see the warning later in this step for more information).**

   - If you are upgrading Viewpoint from 9.0.1, merge customizations into the /opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg and edit as needed to reflect the 9.0.2 naming.

   **Beginning with version 9.0.2, all IRIS_* variables were renamed to VIEWPOINT_***

7. After you are finished, your /opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg will look something like this:

   ```
   [admin]
   username = viewpoint-admin
   password = pbkdf2_sha256$20000$ZHeToCJgrSUHS+xmxYdhpq2CJokx09eGzyr2B6jrfCgLlET+pBgMis4w=

   [environment]
   VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_HOST = localhost
   VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PORT = 5432
   VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_NAME = moab_viewpoint
   VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_USER = moab_viewpoint
   VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PASSWORD = changeme!

   [settings]
   past_hours = 24
   future_hours = 4
   ```
8. Change the admin password in `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg`.

   For security purposes, the admin password is encrypted. In the example above, the default is the encrypted equivalent to "changeme!", which is the default for the Viewpoint instance. Change this default password to a different encrypted password. To encrypt the password, do the following (substituting "changeme!" with your password):

   ```bash
   [root]# echo -n 'changeme!' | /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint makehash
   Using default hasher
   pbkdf2_sha256$20000$ZHeToCJgrSUH$+xmzYdhpqZCJ0kx09eGzyr2B6jrfCgLlBT+pBqMis4w=
   ```

   The default hashing algorithm is pbkdf2_sha256. To show the other available algorithms, run `/opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint makehash --help`

   - If you are upgrading from Viewpoint 9.0.0, do the following:
     ```bash
     [root]# /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint migrate --fake-initial
     ```
   - If you are upgrading from Viewpoint 9.0.1 or later, do the following:
     ```bash
     [root]# /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint migrate
     ```

10. Start the Apache service.
    ```bash
        [root]# service httpd start
    ```

**Update the Permissions List**

Once you have updated the Viewpoint Server, you will need to update the MWS configuration in the Viewpoint Portal to sync the permissions list.

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance.
   (http://<viewpoint_host>:8081; where `<viewpoint_host>` is the IP address or name of the Viewpoint Server Host).
2. Log in as the Viewpoint administrative user (viewpoint-admin, by default). The Configuration page displays with the Basic Configuration page selected.
3. In the MWS Configuration area, click **SAVE**.

**Upgrade the Viewpoint File Manager Service**

On the Moab Server Host where the Viewpoint File Manager Service resides, do the following:
1. Install the moab-viewpoint-filemanager package.
   
   ```
   [root]# yum install moab-viewpoint-filemanager
   [root]# yum install python-setuptools
   ```

2. Restart the File Manager Service.
   
   ```
   [root]# service acfileman restart
   ```

### Update the Viewpoint License

- If upgrading from 9.0.1 or later, no action is needed; your existing license remains in effect.
- If upgrading from 9.0.0, you will need to license Viewpoint for the first time. Follow the instructions in [1.1.4 License Viewpoint](#).

### Verify Base Roles are Present

As part of the Viewpoint upgrade, you will need to verify that all six base roles are present.

If you are upgrading from version 9.0.2 or prior, do following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance.
   
   (http://<viewpoint_host>:8081; where `<viewpoint_host>` is the IP address or name of the Viewpoint Server Host).

2. Log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).

3. Click **Configuration** from the menu. The Basic Configuration page displays with additional options in the left pane. For example:
4. Click **Roles** from the left pane. The Role Management page displays.

5. If all the roles are there, continue with the procedure in [Upgrading Moab Viewpoint (RPM) on page 251](#).

   However, if the NitroAdmin, NitroUser, RemoteVizAdmin, and/or RemoteVizUser role is not present, you will need to recreate (restore) the base roles.

6. If you need to recreate the base roles, the Recreate Base Roles button displays on the Role Management page. For example:
You can also modify the default roles and create new roles as needed. See About Roles in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for more information.

Upgrading RLM Server (RPM)

Adaptive Computing strongly recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1BL2.

In this topic:
- Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed on page 258
- Upgrade the RLM Server on page 258

Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed

Run the following command to determine your current version of RLM Server.

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlm -v
```

If the version reported is less than 12.1BL2, continue with the section to Upgrade the RLM Server later in this topic.

Upgrade the RLM Server

On the RLM Server Host, do the following:

1. If you installed the RLM Server on its own host or if the RLM Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 224 for more information.
2. Stop the RLM service.

   ```
   [root]# service rlm stop
   ```

3. Install the upgrade.

   ```
   [root]# yum update ac-rlm*
   ```

4. Restart the RLM service.

   ```
   [root]# service rlm restart
   ```

**Upgrading Remote Visualization (RPM)**

If using Remote Visualization with Viewpoint Server 9.1.0, your Remote Visualization installation *must* use FastX 2.2.

In this topic:
- Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed on page 259
- Upgrade Remote Visualization on page 259
- Grant Users Remote Visualization Permissions in Viewpoint on page 267

### Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed

Run the following command to determine your current version of FastX.

```
[root]# rpm -q StarNetFastX2
```

If the version reported is less than 2.2, continue with the section to Upgrade Remote Visualization later in this topic.

### Upgrade Remote Visualization

If you determined that you need to upgrade Remote Visualization, you will need to upgrade the gateway server and *all* the session servers (Torque MOM Hosts).

In this section:
- Upgrade the Gateway Server on page 260
- Configure the Gateway Server on page 260
- Upgrade the Session Servers on page 263
- Configure a Session Server on page 264
- Copy the Session Server Configuration to the Remaining Session Servers on page 267
Upgrade the Gateway Server

Do the following:

1. Make sure that your DNS server is configured for reverse lookups. Without reverse DNS, Session Servers will fail to register with your Gateway Server. As a result, authentication requests to the Gateway Server will fail because the Gateway Server will not be able to connect to any Session Servers.

2. On the Remote Visualization Gateway Server Host, do the following

   a. If you installed Remote Visualization Gateway Server on its own host or if Remote Visualization Gateway Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 224 for more information.

   b. Install or update FastX and all of its dependencies.

```
[root]# yum install ImageMagick perl-Crypt-SSLeay perl-Net-SSLeay perl-X11-Protocol StarNetFastX2
```

   c. Confirm the config directory is owned by root; if it is, chown it to "fastx".

```
[root]# ls -ld /usr/lib/fastx2/config
```
```
drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 4096 Jun  6 11:11 /usr/lib/fastx2/config
```
```
[root]# chown fastx. /usr/lib/fastx2/config/ -R
```

   d. Remove the existing gateway-server.json file.

```
[root]# rm /usr/lib/fastx2/config/gateway-server.json
```

   e. Restart the FastX service.

```
[root]# service fastx restart
```

Configure the Gateway Server

Do the following:
Chapter 3 RPM installation Method

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your secure Remote Visualization Gateway Server instance. (https://<gateway_host>:3443; where <gateway_host> is the IP address or name of the Gateway Server Host).

   The Log In page displays. For example:

   ![Log In Page]

   2. Log in as the FastX admin user. Do one of the following:
      • If your authentication method is password-based, do the following:
        a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
        b. Enter the password (default is "ace").
        c. Make sure the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox is cleared.
        d. Click Log In.
If your authentication method is key-based, do the following:

a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").

b. Select the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox.

c. A prompt will display asking for you to load your private key file.

   i. Click **Upload Private Key File** and navigate to your stored key file.

      When your key file has uploaded it will be displayed in the prompt.

      For example:

      ![Image of private key file upload]

      ii. Click **Close**. The prompt closes.

   d. Click **Log In**.

3. Click the icon for Admin\System Configuration. The icon is circled in the example to assist in finding its location.

4. Select the Network tab. If it is not already selected, select the Configuration sub-tab to display the FastX Network Configuration page.

   ![Image of FastX Network Configuration page]
5. Do the following:
   a. In the Secret Key field, remove the auto-generated key and enter the secret key name referenced by the current (non-upgraded) Session Servers. Record this secret key (e.g. copy to your clipboard) because you will need it when configuring the Session servers later in this topic.
   b. Enable the connection to accept data from cluster member.
   c. In the box to specify the log in method, select "Sessions - log in to the system running the fewest sessions".
   d. Disable the Gateway Server from sending data to cluster members.

   The following image is an example of the completed FastX Network Configuration page for the Gateway Server.

   ![FastX Network Configuration](image)

6. Click **Save** to submit your changes.

**Upgrade the Session Servers**

These instructions assume you installed the Remote Visualization Session Servers on the same hosts on where the Torque MOM Hosts (compute nodes) were installed *and* that you have prepared those hosts for RPM upgrades.

Do the following:

1. Make sure that your DNS server is configured for reverse lookups. Without reverse DNS, Session Servers will fail to register with your Gateway Server. As a result, authentication requests to the Gateway Server will fail because the Gateway Server will not be able to connect to any Session Servers.

2. On the *each* Session Server host, do the following:
   a. Install or update FastX and all of its dependencies.

   ```bash
   [root]# yum install ImageMagick perl-Crypt-SSLeay perl-Net-SSLeay perl-X11-Protocol StarNetFastX2
   ```
If installing on RHEL, some packages may not be found in the standard RHEL distribution repositories. You will need to install the missing dependencies from EPEL or other reputable repositories.

```bash
[root]# rpm -Uvh http://dl.fedoraproject.org/pub/epel/6/x86_64/epel-release-6-8.noarch.rpm
[root]# yum install yum-utils
[root]# yum-config-manager --disable epel
[root]# yum install --enablerepo=epel,rhel-6-server-eus-optional-rpms ImageMagick perl perl-Crypt-SSLeay perl-Net-SSLeay perl-X11-Protocol StarNetFastX2
```

b. Confirm the config directory is owned by root; if it is, chown it to "fastx".

```bash
[root]# ls -ld /usr/lib/fastx2/config
drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 4096 Jun  6 11:11 /usr/lib/fastx2/config
[root]# chown fastx: /usr/lib/fastx2/config/ -R
```

c. Remove the existing gateway-server.json file.

```bash
[root]# rm /usr/lib/fastx2/config/gateway-server.json
```

d. Restart the FastX service.

```bash
[root]# service fastx restart
```

Configure a Session Server

This section provides instructions on how to configure one Session Server (referred to as the initial Session Server). The configuration will then be copied to the additional Session Servers in your environment in a later procedure.

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your secure Remote Visualization Session Server instance. ([https://<session-host>:3443](https://<session-host>:3443); where `<session_host>` is the IP address or name of the initial Remote Visualization Session Server Host).

   The Log In page displays. For example:
2. Log in as the FastX admin user. Do one of the following:
   - If your authentication method is password-based, do the following:
     a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
     b. Enter the password (default is "ace").
     c. Make sure the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox is cleared.
     d. Click **Log In**.
If your authentication method is key-based, do the following:

a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").

b. Select the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox. Upload the public key used when you configured the Gateway Server earlier in this topic.

c. Click **Log In**.

When you first log in, you will get a message that you have no session running. That is expected.

3. Select the icon for Admin\System Configuration. The icon is circled in the example to assist in finding its location.

4. Select the Network tab. If it is not already selected, select the Configuration sub-tab to display the FastX Network Configuration page.

5. Do the following:

   a. In the Secret Key field, remove the auto-generated key and enter the secret key used when configuring the Remote Visualization Gateway Server earlier in this topic.

   ![FastX Network Configuration](image)

   You will not be able to login to the portal on the Gateway Server until you have completed the configuration of at least one Session server. If you did not save it earlier, the secret key can be found in the `/usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json` on the Gateway Server.

   b. Disable the connection to accept data from cluster members.

   c. Enable the Gateway Server to send data to cluster members.

   d. In the box to specify whether to SSL certificates, select "I am using a self-signed certificate".
e. In the Cluster member URLs area, do the following:
   i. Click the + icon.
   ii. In the box that displays, enter the IP address or name and the port number of the Gateway Server you just upgraded (for example: "https://mgmtnode:3443").

The following image is an example of the completed FastX Network Configuration page.

6. Click **Save** to submit your changes.

**Copy the Session Server Configuration to the Remaining Session Servers**

After you configured the initial Session Server, the settings are saved in the network.json file.

> For documentation clarity, these instructions use node00 through node09 as the names of the Session Servers; with node00 designated as the initial Session Server.

On the *initial* Session Server Host, copy the network.json file to the *remaining* Session Server Hosts in your environment, and restart the FastX service.

```bash
[root]# for i in {01..09}; do scp /usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json root@node$i:/usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json ; done
[root]# for i in {01..09}; do ssh node$i "chown fastx. /usr/lib/fastx2/config/. -R" ; done
[root]# for i in {01..09}; do ssh node$i "service fastx restart" ; done
```

**Grant Users Remote Visualization Permissions in Viewpoint**

If you upgraded Viewpoint from version 9.0.2 or prior, verify that the users who work with Remote Visualization have the appropriate role in their Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint Roles for Remote Visualization:
RemoteVizAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create remote visualization application templates and manage other user's remote visualization jobs.

RemoteVizUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own remote visualization jobs.

See Creating or Editing Principals in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for instructions on setting up principals.

### Upgrading Nitro (RPM)

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade Nitro using the RPM upgrade method.

#### Upgrade Nitro

On the Nitro Host, do the following:

1. If you installed Nitro on its own host or if Nitro is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 224 for more information.

2. Back up your existing launch script in `/opt/nitro/bin/`.

3. Install the RPM.

   ```bash
   [root]# yum update nitro
   ```

4. Copy the provided scripts and the nitrosub command from the `/opt/nitro/scripts` directory.

   **This is a "copy" file operation and not a "move" operation. This allows you to customize your version and always have the factory version available for consultation and/or comparison.**

   a. Copy the `launch_nitro.sh` and `launch_worker.sh` scripts for your resource manager to the bin directory. Each resource manager has a subdirectory with the scripts directory that contains the scripts. This example uses Torque as the resource manager.

   ```bash
   [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_nitro.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
   [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_worker.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
   ```

   b. Copy the nitrosub command to the bin directory.

   ```bash
   [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitrosub /opt/nitro/bin/
   ```
c. Copy the `nitro_job.sh` and the `worker_job.sh` scripts to the `etc` directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitro_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/worker_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
```

5. Merge any customizations from your existing launch scripts, job scripts, and the nitrosub command (if applicable) into the new launch scripts, job scripts, and the nitrosub command that you copied from the scripts directory.

6. If your system configuration allows multiple coordinators on the same node, additional configuration may be needed. See Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 221 for more information.

7. If you are not using a shared file system, copy the updated Nitro installation directory to all hosts.

```
[root]# scp -r /opt/nitro root@host002:/opt
```

* If you are not using a shared file system, you may not be able to use the nitrosub client command.

Related Topics

- 1.1 Upgrading Your Nitro Integration

### Upgrading Nitro Web Services (RPM)

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade Nitro Web Services using the RPM upgrade method.

#### Upgrade Nitro Web Services

On the Nitro Web Services Host, do the following:

1. If you installed Nitro Web Services on its own host or if Nitro Web Services is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 224 for more information.

2. If you are upgrading Nitro Web Services from a version prior to 2.1.0, confirm the MongoDB database is upgraded to 3.2.x. See Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x (RPM) on page 230 for more information.

3. Stop the services.

```
[root]# service nitro-web-services stop
[root]# service nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter stop
```

4. Install the upgrade.
5. If you are upgrading Nitro Web Services from 2.0.0, re-enable the services.

   ```
   [root]# chkconfig nitro-web-services on
   [root]# chkconfig nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter on
   ```

6. If you have customized your configuration files, the RPM upgrade will have copied the new configuration files into the /opt/nitro-web-services/etc directory with a .rpmnew extension. Merge any parameter changes in the .rpmnew files into the respective configuration files.

   **See the step "Understand and edit the configuration files." in Install and Configure Nitro Web Services on page 208 for more information on the configuration files.**

7. Restart the services.

   ```
   [root]# service nitro-web-services start
   [root]# service nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter start
   ```

---

**Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint**

Verify that the users who work with Nitro Web Services have the appropriate role in their Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint roles for Nitro:

- NitroAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create Nitro application templates and manage other user's Nitro jobs.
- NitroUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own Nitro jobs.

See [Creating or Editing Principals](#) in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for instructions on setting up principals.

**Related Topics**

- [1.1 Upgrading Your Nitro Integration (RPM)](#)

---

**Disabling the Adaptive Repository after Upgrades**

After you have completed the upgrade of your Moab HPC Suite components, it is recommended that you disable the adaptive repository so that subsequent general system software updates do not inadvertently upgrade your Moab HPC Suite components.

On each host where you have enabled the adaptive repository, do the following:
Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL

PostgreSQL is the preferred DBMS for MAM. Customers who have already installed MySQL as the DBMS for MAM are not required to migrate their database to use PostgreSQL at this time. However, MySQL is considered deprecated and new installations will only use PostgreSQL.

PostgreSQL does not provide a standard procedure for migrating an existing database from MySQL to PostgreSQL. Adaptive Computing has had success using the py-mysql2pgsql tools for migrating/converting/exporting data from MySQL to PostgreSQL. See https://github.com/philipsoutham/py-mysql2pgsql for additional details.

To Migrate the MAM Database

This procedure was successfully tested on an actual customer MySQL database with millions of transactions on CentOS 6.4. It completed in less than an hour.

1. Make a backup copy of your MySQL mam database.

   [root]# mysqldump mam > /archive/mam.mysql

2. Follow the instructions to Install PostgreSQL.
   - Manual Install - 1.1 Installing Moab Web Services
   - RPM Install - Installing Moab Web Services on page 152

3. Install the prerequisite packages.

   [root]# yum install git postgresql-devel gcc MySQL-python python-psycopg2 PyYAML termcolor python-devel

4. Install pg-mysql2pgsql (from source).

   [root]# cd /software
   [root]# git clone git://github.com/philipsoutham/py-mysql2pgsql.git
   [root]# cd py-mysql2pgsql
   [root]# python setup.py install

5. Run pg-mysql2pgsql once to create a template yaml config file.

   [root]# py-mysql2pgsql -v

6. Edit the config file to specify the MySQL database connection information
and a file to output the result.

```yaml
[root]# vi mysql2pgsql.yml

mysql:
  hostname: localhost
  port: 3306
  socket
  username: mam
  password: changeme
  database: mam
  compress: false
  destination:
    # if file is given, output goes to file, else postgres
    file: /archive/mam.pgsql
  postgres:
    hostname: localhost
    port: 5432
    username:
    password:
    database:
```

7. Run the pg-mysql2pgsql program again to convert the database.

```bash
[root]# py-mysql2pgsql -v
```

8. Create the mam database in PostgreSQL.

```bash
[root]# su - postgres
[postgres]$ psql
postgres=# create database "mam";
p
postgres=# create user mam with password 'changeme!';
p
postgres=# \q
[postgres]$
```

9. Import the converted data into the PostgreSQL database.

```bash
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ psql mam < /archive/mam.pgsql
```

10. Point MAM to use the new postgresql database.

```bash
[mam]$ cd /software/mam-latest
[mam]$ ./configure  # This will generate an etc/mam-
server.conf.dist file
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf  # Merge in the database.datasource from
etc/mam-server.conf.dist
```

11. Restart Moab Accounting Manager.

```bash
[mam]$ mam-server -r
```
Chapter 4 Automated installation Method

This chapter contains an introduction to the Automated Installer and explains how to use it to install your Moab HPC Suite components for Red Hat 6-based systems.

The Automated Installer does not replace the current Manual Installation method and the RPM Installation methods (typical and offline); it only provides another, simpler, option to install your Moab HPC Suite components.

In this chapter:
- **About the Automated Installer** on page 273
- **Requirements and Prerequisites** on page 274
- **Using the Automated Installer** on page 282
- **Finishing the Installation** on page 294

About the Automated Installer

The Adaptive Computing Automated Installer is developed to provide an easier installation method when installing your Moab HPC Suite components. You can easily set up a production or staging system in less than an hour and with little user-interaction.

The Automated Installer uses a system management tool named Ansible. Ansible can communicate across head nodes and compute nodes to install and configure products. Using Ansible, you can start the Moab HPC Suite installation on your first head node (Moab Server Host) or on a separate deployment workstation or server.

After the initial launch of the Automated Installer, you or another approved user can access the user interface (web GUI) to specify the remaining data needed for installation. This data includes the names of the hosts in your environment, which Moab HPC Suite components you want to install, and all the usernames, passwords, and license files.

Based on the input provided through the user interface, the Automated Installer generates an inventory file and a variables file. Ansible then references these files and uses ssh to communicate with your Moab HPC Suite Hosts to install products and set up your environment.

The Automated Installer will install the Adaptive Computing products before requesting the license information.
Requirements and Prerequisites

This topic provides the requirements, prerequisites, and other useful information before using the Automated Installer.

⚠️ This topic is for the Automated Installer and provided user interface only; the requirements for each of hosts on which the Moab HPC Suite components will reside are available at: Component Requirements on page 9.

In this topic:

- Environment Setup on page 274
- Internet Accessibility on page 275
- Supported Operating Systems on page 275
- Users on page 276
- SSH Keys on page 276
- SSL on page 277
- DNS on page 277
- Shared File System on page 277
- Software Repositories on page 278
- Firewalls on page 278

Environment Setup

The Automated Installer itself can be installed on a deployment system, or the main head node. If using a deployment system, the host (physical machine) must have the same OS as the head nodes and compute nodes in your Moab HPC Suite environment. This could be a user's desktop or a head node or a compute node in your environment. A separate deployment server is recommended because once the Automated Installer has completed, Ansible is no longer needed.

For your Moab HPC environment, the Automated Installer will ask for the count of head nodes. See Server Hardware Requirements on page 4 for more information on environment configurations.

Once the head node count is specified, the Automated Installer will ask for their hostnames and display the distribution of products across those systems accordingly. You will then need to input the compute node and job submission node information.
- Compute nodes: This can be up to tens of thousands of systems. The Automated Installer will prompt for these system names, and regular expressions can be used to easily name any number of systems. For staging or testing purposes only, a compute node can be shared with a head node. The installer calls this an "All on one node" deployment.

- Job submission nodes: These nodes can be anywhere in the cluster. For Moab and Torque, these are the client commands so that users can submit jobs from these hosts.

⚠️ If using a separate deployment host, that host must have access to all the head nodes, compute nodes, and job submission nodes.

### Internet Accessibility

The Automated Installer leverages the Moab HPC Suite RPMs to install your Moab HPC Suite components; therefore, all the hosts in your environment need to have access to the internet to download the RPMs. If using the Automated Installer on a separate deployment host, that host must also have internet access.

**Supported Browsers:**
- Chrome (recommended)
- Edge (recommended over Internet Explorer)
- Firefox
- Internet Explorer
- Safari

### Supported Operating Systems

The Automated Installer, and the corresponding Moab HPC Suite components, can be installed on any of these operating systems:

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x; tested on 6.8 and 7.2
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x; tested on 6.8 and 7.2
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12, 12 SP1

⚠️ The Automated Installer method does not support running on multiple OSs. This is true if using a deployment sever, and also within the Moab HPC Suite environment.
Users
This section explains the different user types and permissions when using the
Automated Installer.
In this section:
- Automated Installer User on page 276
- Environment (Cluster) Users on page 276
- Test User on page 276

Automated Installer User
It is recommended that you run the Automated Installer as the root user. It
may be run as a non-root user, but that user will need to have passwordless
sudo configured on all head nodes and compute nodes so that all the necessary
packages can be installed and system changes can be made.
This user also needs to have ssh key authentication setup between the
deployment host and all the host in your Moab HPC Suite environment. Refer to
the documentation for your operating system for more information on setting
up passwordless sudo.

Environment (Cluster) Users
It is highly recommended that you use a scalable user management system
such as LDAP or NIS to synchronize your users between all your hosts. It is
expected that if you are using one of these user management systems that it is
completely setup before running the Automated Installer. The Automated
Installer will prompt you for information about connecting the Moab HPC Suite
components to these systems.

Test User
The Automated Installer also requires a "test-user". This must be a non-root
user that exists on the head nodes and compute nodes. This user will be used to
submit a test job to ensure Moab and Torque are configured correctly. You will
be prompted for this test user when using the Automated Installer's user
interface.

SSH Keys
As mentioned earlier, the Automated Installer requires ssh key authentication
between the deployment host and all the hosts in your Moab HPC Suite
environment.
Tools like "ssh-copy-id" can be used to easily setup these keys.
After you run `./automated-installer.sh webui`, but before you access the user interface, modify the `./automated-installer/ansible.cfg` file to turn on ssh host-key checking.

**SSL**

By default, the Automated Installer does not use SSL (https). If you want to enable SSL, you can either have the Automated Installer generate a self-signed certificate or use your own ssl_certfile and ssl_keyfile.

See the "REST API web server SSL" section in the `./automated-installer/webui/etc/installer.cfg` file for instructions.

**DNS**

If you do not have a DNS set up in your environment, a helper-playbook is available. This helper-playbook is not intended for production use, but may be useful for staging environments.

The helper-playbook uses hostname entries in `/etc/hosts` and dnsmasq to emulate an actual DNS server. For the helper playbook to work, you will need to fulfill these prerequisites:

1. Have entries in the `/etc/hosts` file on your deployment system for each host in the cluster.
   
   When setting up the hosts file, use this format: `<IP address> <Fully Qualified Domain Name> <Short Name>`
   
   For example: 10.0.0.2 headnode.example.com headnode
   
   Once this has been done, run the Automated Installer to set up the host files on the other servers as well as dnsmasq.

2. Set up the DNS.
   
   a. Run and use the user interface to populate your site config files; stopping when you get to the Summary page.
   
   b. Return to the deployment server where you launched the Automated Installer and press **Ctrl-C** to kill the user interface.
   
   c. Run the following:
      
      ```bash
      ./automated-installer.sh playbook helper-playbooks/dns-setup.yml
      ```
   
   d. Once this completes successfully, rerun the `./automated-installer.sh webui` command and finish the installation.

**Shared File System**

Having a shared file system is required when using the Automated Installer. This requirement supports Torque and Viewpoint’s File Manager feature for
storing each job's output and log files. A shared file system is also needed for users to access their home directory from the Moab Viewpoint portal.

**Software Repositories**

As part of the Moab HPC Suite RPM process, some software repositories may be added or enabled to be able to install all necessary dependencies. However some OSs require subscriptions in order to access the dependencies.

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x – A subscription is not required.
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x – You must be registered for a Red Hat subscription.
- SLES 12, 12 SP1 – You must be registered for a SUSE Linux Enterprise subscription.

**Firewalls**

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the Moab HPC Suite products in your installation. See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 213](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

The following table contains the port numbers for the various products.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automated Installer User Interface</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deployment Host</td>
<td>7443</td>
<td>User interface for collecting info about the install</td>
<td>The duration of the install using the Automated Installer method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Torque Resource Manager</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque Server Host</td>
<td>15001</td>
<td>Torque Client and MOM communication to Torque Server</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)</td>
<td>15002</td>
<td>Torque Server communication to Torque MOMs</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Moab Workload Manager

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)</td>
<td>15003</td>
<td>Torque MOM communication to other Torque MOMs</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Moab Accounting Manager**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAM Server Host</td>
<td>7112</td>
<td>MAM Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MAM Server on a different host from where you installed the Moab Server or you will be installing the MAM Clients on other hosts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM GUI Host</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>HTTPS Port</td>
<td>If using the MAM GUI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM Web Services Host</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>HTTPS Port</td>
<td>If using MAM Web Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM Database Host</td>
<td>5432</td>
<td>MAM PostgreSQL Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MAM Database on a different host from the MAM Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Moab Web Services**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MWS Server Host</td>
<td>8080</td>
<td>Tomcat Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWS Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>MWS MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MWS Database on a different host from the MWS Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Moab Insight**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insight Server Host</td>
<td>5568</td>
<td>Insight Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Functions</td>
<td>When Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab MongoDB Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>Moab MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight MongoDB Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>Insight MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>5574</td>
<td>Moab Data Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>5575</td>
<td>Moab Reliability Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Moab Viewpoint**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Viewpoint Server Host</td>
<td>8081</td>
<td>Viewpoint Web Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>8443</td>
<td>Viewpoint File Manager Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewpoint Database Host</td>
<td>5432</td>
<td>Viewpoint PostgreSQL Database Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the Viewpoint Database on a different host from the Viewpoint Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RLM Server**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5053</td>
<td>RLM Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5054</td>
<td>RLM Web Interface Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>57889</td>
<td>Remote Visualization Port</td>
<td>If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5135</td>
<td>ISV adaptiveco Port (for the Adaptive license-enabled products)</td>
<td>For Moab Workload Manager and if Nitro is part of your configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Functions</td>
<td>When Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remote Visualization</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Visualization Server Host (also known as the Gateway Server)</td>
<td>3443</td>
<td>FastX Web Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Visualization Session Server Host (Torque MOM Host)</td>
<td>Add ports as required, e.g. TCP: 3443, 6000-6005, 16001, 35091 UDP: 117</td>
<td>Session Server Ports</td>
<td>Ports 16001 and 35091 are only needed when using gnome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nitro</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47000</td>
<td>Coordinator/Worker communication</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47001</td>
<td>Coordinator PUB/SUB channel - publishes status information</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47002</td>
<td>Reserved for future functionality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47003</td>
<td>API communication channel</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nitro Web Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Using the Automated Installer

This topic contains instructions on how to configure and execute the Automated Installer to install your Moab HPC Suite components.

In this topic:

- [Before You Begin on page 282](#)
- [Obtain and Launch the Automatic Installer on page 282](#)
- [Access and Use the User Interface on page 284](#)

## Before You Begin

Before using the Automated Installer, you must plan your topology and meet the requirements and prerequisites. See [Requirements and Prerequisites on page 274](#) for more information.

## Obtain and Launch the Automatic Installer

On the host you have chosen to be your deployment host (this can be the same host as your first head node, or a stand-alone host), do the following:

1. **If your site uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:**

   ```
   export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   ```

2. Update your system software to the latest version.
Chapter 4 Automated installation Method

3. Ensure hostname resolution for all hosts.
   Each host should be resolvable from all other hosts in the cluster. Usually this is implemented by having all hosts in DNS. Alternatively, each host may include all other hosts (with the correct IP address) in its /etc/hosts file.


5. Untar the RPM bundle.

   ```
   [root]# tar zxf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
   ```

   The variable marked <OS> indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

6. Change directories into the untarred directory.

   ```
   [root]# cd moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>
   ```

7. Change directories into the automated-installer directory.

   ```
   [root]# cd automated-installer
   ```

8. Launch the Automated Installer.

   ```
   [root]# ./automated-installer.sh webui
   ```

Once the Automated Installer has loaded the necessary files and packages, you will get a message that indicates that the user interface is available and provides the host and the port information for the user interface.

```bash
#########################################################
#### The Moab Automated Installer user interface is now available at:
#### http://127.0.0.1:7443
#### Leave this shell running until you are instructed to exit this process.
#### Ctrl-C will signal this process to terminate.
#########################################################
```
The Automated Installer must be active on the deployment host until specified later in this topic. If you terminate the Automated Installer process before you have completed user interface tasks, you will have to relaunch the Automated Installer process. You can then re-access the user interface and finish the installation.

Access and Use the User Interface

This procedure requires a web browser that can access the same network where the Automated Installer deployment server runs.

The user interface is built with tooltips to aid you in the installation process. Hover the mouse over a field name to view additional information about the field.

1. Using a web browser, navigate to the user interface. This is the host and port information obtained when you launched the Automated Installer. The Home page displays with the Component Installation drop-down. For example:

![Component Selection](image)

2. Specify the Moab HPC Component bundle you wish to install.

3. A second drop-down appears along side the Component Installation asking for the number of head nodes.

   Once you have specified that information, the page refreshes and displays the layout of your selected configuration. For example:
4. Enter the names for the different nodes in your configuration.
   - In the box for the Head Node, enter in the FQDN for main host.
   - If you have specified more then one head node, enter the FQDN for each of the additional head nodes (support nodes).
   - In the Compute Nodes section, enter the FQDN of the node and click **ADD**. Ranges are supported. Repeated as needed.
   - In the Job Submission Nodes section, enter the FQDN of the node and click **ADD**. Ranges are supported. Repeated as needed.

5. If your configuration includes products that require Java, information about the Java EULA displays. Select the check box to accept the license agreement.

6. When finished, click **Configure**.
   The Configuration page prompts for the information needed to install and set up the components selected on the previous page. For example:
Some fields are automatically populated with default values, or with information gathered at runtime.

7. In the Moab Workload Manager section, enter the name of the "test-user" you defined.

8. If Moab Accounting Manager is part of your configuration, expand the Moab Accounting Manager section and enter in the required information. Use the tool-tips for more information. The following is an example of this section.
9. If Moab Web Services is part of your configuration, expand the Moab Web Services section and enter in the required information. Use the tooltips for more information. The following is an example of this section.
10. If Moab Viewpoint is part of your configuration, expand the Viewpoint section and enter in the required information. Use the tool-tips for more information. The following is an example of this section.
11. If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration, expand the Remote Viz Gateway Server section and enter in the required information. Use the tool-
tips for more information. The following is an example of this section.

12. If Torque is part of your configuration, expand the Torque section and enter in the required information. Use the tool-tips for more information. The following is an example of this section.

13. If Nitro is part of your configuration, expand the Nitro section and enter in the required information. Use the tool-tips for more information. The following is an example of this section.

14. When finished, click **NEXT**.

   The Summary page displays the configuration information you just entered. For example:
15. Confirm the information is correct for your system and then click **NEXT**. The Pre-Flight Checks page displays. For example:
16. The pre-flight checks confirm your system is in order before installing the Moab HPC Suite components.

a. To begin the checks, confirm whether you have satisfied the firewall check and then select the check box in the Status column. See Firewalls on page 278 for a list of port numbers and other information.

b. The pre-flight checks will then launch in order.

c. If an error occurs:

   • The error information will display in the description for the check.
   • A retry button will display.
   • For the hostname check, a "Try Fix" button displays. This button will attempt to take the information you've already given, and try to fix the hostname configuration on your systems.

If error(s) still occur, click the BACK button to return to the Configuration page and adjust your settings. You may need to open another terminal on the deployment host to try to manually resolve the issues. See also
Chapter 5 Troubleshooting on page 297 for information on common issues.

17. Once all the conflicts are resolved, click **NEXT**.

18. When the Install page displays, click **INSTALLED** to begin the Moab HPC Suite installation process.

   
   For CentOS 6 systems, if the install reports the error "Failed to set permissions on the temporary file Ansible needs to create when becoming an unprivileged user.", then edit the `.automated-installer/ansible.cfg` file and uncomment the "allow_world-readable_tmpfiles=True" line. Rerun the install.

19. When the installation has finished, click **NEXT**.

The Licenses page displays. For example:

![Moab Automated Installer Licensing Page](image)

Moab and all components are installed; however, they are unlicensed and running in evaluation mode.

20. You can upload existing licenses, or contact licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a new one. You may need to supply
Adaptive Computing with the Host ID that is listed at the top of the licensing page. You may come back to this page to apply licenses at a later time.

21. When all the licenses are accepted, close the user interface.

22. Return to the host on which the Automated Installer is running, and end that connection.

Finishing the Installation

This topic contains additional requirements needed to finish/configure your Moab HPC Suite installation.

In this topic:

- Set Up Paths on page 294
- MWS with PAM on page 294
- RLM Server on page 295

Set Up Paths

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, run the following command to add the Torque binaries to the system path.

```
[root]# /etc/profile.d/torque.sh
```

2. On the Moab Server Host, run the following command to add the Moab binaries to the system path.

```
[root]# /etc/profile.d/moab.sh
```

It is recommended that you add these commands to your .bashrc so that they are automatically sourced at log in.

MWS with PAM

If you configured MWS to authenticate via PAM using local files or NIS, you need to run Tomcat as root.

This configuration is highly discouraged and is not supported by Adaptive Computing. The recommended approach is to configure PAM and NSS to authenticate against LDAP.
RLM Server

If an RLM Server is part of your configuration (for example, for Moab's Elastic Computing feature, Viewpoint's Remote Visualization feature, or if using Nitro), additional configuration is needed.

The Automated Installer uses the default password when installing the RLM Server. You must change the default password. See Change the Default Passwords for more information.

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install one RLM Server for your configuration. However, if your configuration requires more than one RLM Server, you will need to configure the Adaptive Computing products to connect to a specific RLM Server. See Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 220 for more information.
Chapter 5 Troubleshooting

This chapter details some common problems and general solutions. Additional troubleshooting may be found in the individual Moab HPC Suite component documentation.

In this chapter:
- General Issues on page 297
- Moab Workload Manager Issues on page 301
- Moab Web Services Issues on page 302
- Moab Viewpoint Issues on page 306
- Nitro Web Services Issues on page 310

General Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions.

In this topic:
- Where do I need to set credentials and what are the default values? on page 297
  - Database Credentials on page 298
  - Product Credentials on page 299

Where do I need to set credentials and what are the default values?

Communication and cooperation between various components of the Moab HPC Suite requires credentials to be properly configured. For ease of use, the credential information, including where credentials are set, default values, and where they are used are grouped by database and product.

In this section:
- Database Credentials on page 298
- Product Credentials on page 299
## Database Credentials

### MongoDB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>Default Password</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>admin</td>
<td>admin_user</td>
<td>secret1</td>
<td>system admins</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moab</td>
<td>moab_user</td>
<td>secret2</td>
<td>/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg</td>
<td>MONGOUSER, MONGOPASSWORD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moab</td>
<td>mws_user</td>
<td>secret3</td>
<td>/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy</td>
<td>grails.-mongousername, grails.-mongopassword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moab</td>
<td>insight_user</td>
<td>secret4</td>
<td>/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy</td>
<td>moab.-mongousername, moab.-mongopassword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mws</td>
<td>mws_user</td>
<td>secret3</td>
<td>/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy</td>
<td>grails.-mongousername, grails.-mongopassword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insight</td>
<td>insight_user</td>
<td>secret4</td>
<td>/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy</td>
<td>mongousername, mongopassword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insight</td>
<td>mws_user</td>
<td>secret3</td>
<td>http://&lt;mws_server-&gt;:8080/mws/admin/plugins/edit/viewpoint-query-helper</td>
<td>user, password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nitro-db</td>
<td>nitro_user</td>
<td>secret5</td>
<td>/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg</td>
<td>db_username, db_password</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PostgreSQL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>Default Password</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>moab_viewpoint</td>
<td>moab_viewpoint</td>
<td>changeme!</td>
<td>/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg</td>
<td>VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_USER, VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PASSWORD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mam</td>
<td>mam</td>
<td>changeme!</td>
<td>/opt/mam/etc/mam-server.cfg</td>
<td>database.user, database.password</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Product Credentials

#### Moab Workload Manager

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declared Parameter</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td>File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg</td>
<td>MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY</td>
<td>/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Moab Accounting Manager

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declared Parameter</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td>File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/mam/etc/mam-site.conf</td>
<td>token.value</td>
<td>/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Moab Web Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declared Parameter</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td>File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/opt/t/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy</code></td>
<td><code>grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients[0].clientSecret</code></td>
<td>http://&lt;viewpoint_server-&gt;:8081/configuration/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Nitro Web Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declared Parameter</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td>Used By</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg</code></td>
<td><code>ws_admin_password</code></td>
<td>Installation - default NWS API user creation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 5 Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declared Parameter</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg</td>
<td>ws_readonly_username</td>
<td>Installation - default NWS API user creation http://&lt;viewpoint_server&gt;:8081/configuration/ -&gt; Nitro Services -&gt; Username</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg</td>
<td>ws_readonly_password</td>
<td>Installation - default NWS API user creation http://&lt;viewpoint_server&gt;:8081/configuration/ -&gt; Nitro Services -&gt; Password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg</td>
<td>ws_writeonly_username</td>
<td>Installation - default NWS API user creation /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg -&gt; username</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg</td>
<td>ws_writeonly_password</td>
<td>Installation - default NWS API user creation /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg -&gt; password</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Viewpoint

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declared Parameter</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg</td>
<td>username</td>
<td>http://&lt;viewpoint_server&gt;:8081/login/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg</td>
<td>password</td>
<td>http://&lt;viewpoint_server&gt;:8081/login/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Moab Workload Manager Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions for Moab Workload Manager.

See also Troubleshooting and System Maintenance in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide*.

In this topic:
Moab error: "cannot determine local hostname" on page 302

Moab error: "Moab will now exit due to license file not found" on page 302

Moab error: "cannot determine local hostname"

```
# service moab start
Starting moab: ERROR: cannot determine local hostname - node is misconfigured
[FAILED]
```

... SCHEDCFG[Moab] SERVER=<moab-hostname>:42559 ...

Also check `/etc/hosts` to be sure the host name resolves, at least with `localhost`:

```
... 127.0.0.1 <moab-hostname> localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4 localhost4.localdomain4 ...
```

Moab error: "Moab will now exit due to license file not found"

```
# service moab start
Starting moab: Moab will now exit due to license file not found
Please contact Adaptive Computing (sales@adaptivecomputing.com) to get a license for your system
[FAILED]
```

If you encounter this error when starting Moab, make sure your Moab license file is named `moab.lic` and is located in the `/opt/moab/etc/` directory.

Also make sure the license is not expired. The expiration date is listed in the license file. For example:

```
# cat /opt/moab/etc/moab.lic
... 
Expires after Tue Dec 31 10:43:46 2013
... 
```

Moab Web Services Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions for Moab Web Services.

If something goes wrong with MWS, look in the following files:
The MWS log file. By default this is /opt/mws/log/mws.log.

The Tomcat catalina.out file, usually in /var/log/tomcat or $CATALINA_HOME/logs.

If you remove the log4j configuration from /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy, MWS writes its log files to java.io.tmpdir. For Tomcat, java.io.tmpdir is generally set to $CATALINA_BASE/temp or CATALINA_TMPDIR.

In this topic:

- **MongoDB: Errors during MWS startup** on page 303
- **MongoDB: Out of semaphores to get db connection** on page 305
- **MongoDB: Connection wait timeout after 120000 ms** on page 305
- **java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: Java heap space** on page 305
- **java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: PermGen space** on page 306
- **SEVERE: Context [/mws] startup failed due to previous errors** on page 306
- **MoabReached Maximum Number of Concurrent Client Connections** on page 306

**MongoDB: Errors during MWS startup**

If the application fails to start and gives error messages such as these:

```
Error creating bean with name 'mongoDatastore'
can't say something; nested exception is com.mongodb.MongoException
```

```
ERROR  grails.app.services.com.ace.mws.ErrorService  0
Error encountered while attempting to authenticate account or query database; the MongoDB server is not available. Please verify connection to server '/127.0.0.1:27017' and that MongoDB is running.
```

MongoDB is most likely not running, or the MongoDB host and port are misconfigured.

In this case, there are a few things to verify:

- *(Not relevant if MongoDB is installed on a different host)* **Is MongoDB installed?**

  Run the following commands to assess whether MongoDB is installed on the current host.

  ```
  $ mongo
  -bash: mongo: command not found
  ```
To remedy, install MongoDB, start the `mongod` service and then restart the `tomcat` service. See `1.1.2.C Install MongoDB` (Manual Installation) or `Install MongoDB` on page 153 (RPM Installation) for more information on how to install and configure MongoDB.

- *(Only relevant if MongoDB is installed on a different host)* **Is MWS configured to connect to the remote MongoDB host?**

Run the following commands to assess whether MongoDB is installed on the current host.

```
[root]# cat /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy | grep 'grails.mongo'
// grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
// grails.mongo.password = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
// grails.mongo.host = "127.0.0.1"
// grails.mongo.port = 27017
```

Make sure that the `grails.mongo.*` options are configured in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` for the remote MongoDB server and then restart the `tomcat` service.

```
[root]# service tomcat restart
```

- **Is MWS configured to authenticate with MongoDB, and is MongoDB configured to enforce authentication?**

Run the following commands to assess the relevant MWS and MongoDB configurations.

```
[root]# cat /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy | grep 'grails.mongo'
// grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
// grails.mongo.password = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"

[root]# cat /etc/mongodb.conf | grep 'auth'
#noauth = true
auth = true
```

The configuration above is problematic because the `grails.mongo` credentials are commented out in the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file while MongoDB is configured to enforce authentication ("auth = true"). Similar connection issues will exist if the `grails.mongo` parameters do not match the credentials configured for the "mws_user" on both the `mws` and `moab` databases in MongoDB.

(For upgrade scenarios only) If the application fails to start and gives the following message in `/opt/mws/etc/log/mws.log`:

```
java.lang.Exception: The db-migrate.js script has not yet been run. Please see the upgrade section of the installation guide for instructions.
```

Then the `db-migrate.js` script must be run to update the schema of the `mws` database in MongoDB.
**MongoDB: Out of semaphores to get db connection**

To resolve this error, adjust the values of `connectionsPerHost` or `threadsAllowedToBlockForConnectionMultiplier` by adding them to `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`. For example:

```groovy
grails.mongo.options.connectionsPerHost = 60
grails.mongo.options.threadsAllowedToBlockForConnectionMultiplier = 10
```

For more information on these options, refer to these documents:

- [Configuring Moab Web Services](#) in the [Moab Web Services Reference Guide](#), which briefly discusses a few MongoDB driver options.
- The [MongoOptions](#) documentation (http://api.mongodb.org/java/current/com/mongodb/MongoOptions.html), which contains full details on all MongoDB driver options.

You must restart Tomcat after adding, removing, or changing `grails.mongo.options` parameters.

As shipped, `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` does not contain any `grails.mongo.options` parameters. To adjust their values, you need to add them to `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`.

The default value of `connectionsPerHost` is normally 10, but MWS sets it internally to 50.

The default value of `threadsAllowedToBlockForConnectionMultiplier` is 5.

Any of the options listed in MongoOptions can be specified in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`. Just use the prefix `grails.mongo.options` as shown above.

**MongoDB: Connection wait timeout after 120000 ms**

See [MongoDB: Out of semaphores to get db connection](#) above.

**java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: Java heap space**

Increase the size of the heap using JVM options `-Xms` and `-Xmx`. Here are the suggested values:

```bash
CATALINA_OPTS="-Dmws.home=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m"
```

- `-Xms`: Set initial Java heap size.
- `-Xmx`: Set maximum Java heap size.

Beginning with Java 8, the MaxPermSize option is ignored.
java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: PermGen space
(Recommended) Upgrade to Java. Java 8 has completely removed PermGen space and the MaxPermSize option is ignored.

For Java version prior to 8, you can increase the size of the permanent generation using JVM option -XX:MaxPermSize. Here are the suggested values:

```
CATALINA_OPTS="-DMWS_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m"
```

SEVERE: Context [/mws] startup failed due to previous errors
If catalina.out contains this error, look in /opt/mws/log/mws.log and /opt/mws/log/stacktrace.log for more details on the error.

Also ensure that the /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy file can be read by the Tomcat user. The permissions should appear as follows:

```
$ ls -al /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy
-r-------- 1 tomcat tomcat 4056 Dec 4 12:07 mws-config.groovy
```

MoabReached Maximum Number of Concurrent Client Connections
When this error message is encountered, simply add a new line to the moab.cfg file:

```
CLIENTMAXCONNECTIONS 256
```

This will change the Moab configuration when Moab is restarted. Run the following command to immediately use the new setting:

```
[root]# changeparam CLIENTMAXCONNECTIONS 256
```

The number 256 above may be substituted for the desired maximum number of Moab client connections.

Moab Viewpoint Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions for Moab Viewpoint.

In this topic:
Viewpoint does not report any of my jobs or nodes on page 307
viewpoint-query-helper plugin does not connect to the Insight MongoDB database on page 308
Job's processor count changes after submission on page 310

Viewpoint does not report any of my jobs or nodes

There are multiple reasons why jobs and nodes might not show up in Viewpoint.

Verify the following:

1. **Moab HPC Suite Setup**

   Essentially, there are many communication points in our stack from the point that jobs get submitted to the point they get displayed in Viewpoint.

   Please take a look at the following diagram describing our data flow architecture:

   ![Data Flow Architecture Diagram](image)

   The Moab Workload Manager will push data into Insight using a ZeroMQ message queue pipe.

   Then, Insight will parse that data and insert it into a MongoDB database.

   When Viewpoint needs to query information on jobs and nodes, it will communicate with Moab Web Services, which in turn will consume the data directly from the MongoDB database where Insight recorded Moab’s events.

   Failure to configure the communication channels between all these components will result in Viewpoint not being able to display job or node information.

2. **Hardware Specifications**
Another reason why Viewpoint might not be able to show job and node information is that you installed all Moab HPC components in a single machine that is too overloaded.

See [Server Hardware Requirements on page 4](#) for more information.

3. **RPM Versions**

One other common problem customers can experience is that they install incompatible versions of our software components.

Please make sure you are using the same major/minor version across all components (e.g. Moab Workload Manager 9.1, Moab Web Services 9.1, Insight 9.1, etc.).

**viewpoint-query-helper plugin does not connect to the Insight MongoDB database**

If the user name or the password for the Insight MongoDB database was entered incorrectly, the viewpoint-query-helper plugin will not be able to connect to the database. An error message is reported to the MWS Plugin Monitoring page.

For example:
To resolve this issue, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so:
   a. Log in as an administrator to your MWS instance.
   b. Select **Plugins**, and then select **Plugin Monitoring**. You should see a page similar to the example image displayed earlier in this section.

2. In the Disabled Plugins section, click on the link for the viewpoint-query-helper plugin.

3. When the Show Plugin page displays, click **Edit**.

4. Enter the correct connection information, and then click **Update** to save your changes (you are returned to the Show Plugin page).

5. Return to the Plugin Monitoring page and start the plugin using the green start button.

   *Alternatively*, you can change the password of the mws_user in the insight database from the database host.
From the host on which the insight MongoDB database resides, do the following (substituting your password information):

```
$ mongo
  > use insight;
  > db.changeUserPassword("mws_user", "secret3");
  > exit;
```

**Job's processor count changes after submission**

When migrating jobs to Torque from Viewpoint, Moab will translate the request into the equivalent `qsub` command with the proper `-l procs` syntax. In some situations, Torque's queues may have been configured with a `default_resources.nodes` setting that is incompatible with the job's `-l procs` request. In this situation, the `default_resources.nodes` setting should be removed from the queue or the job should be submitted to a queue that does not have a `default_resources.nodes` setting.

**Nitro Web Services Issues**

This topic details some common problems and general solutions for Nitro Web Services.

In this topic:

- [Logging on page 310](#)
- [Debugging on page 310](#)
- [Viewpoint does not show job status updates on page 311](#)

**Logging**

Logs are located in `/opt/nitro-web-services/logs/*.*.log`. Logging is set to INFO (just below DEBUG) by default. Each service has its own `log_level` setting. See `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/*.*.cfg` for details.

If you change the `log_level`, you must restart the respective service.

**Debugging**

Try running the service from the command line.

The following procedure is an example of debugging the nitro-web-services service.

1. Stop the nitro-web-services service and leave the nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter service running.
2. Run the nitro-web-service service from the command line.
   - Use an ampersand (nitro-web-services &) if you want to run the service in the background.
   - Fully qualify the path (i.e. /usr/bin/nitro-web-services or /bin/nitro-web-services) if nitro-web-services isn't found.

3. Exercise the service from a client/UI.
   Check for stacktraces in STDOUT/STDERR.
4. If you need to debug further, contact your Adaptive Computing account manager.

**Viewpoint does not show job status updates**

If you are not getting job status updates after launching your Nitro job, it is likely to be an inter-node communication problem (reachability, firewall, etc.) or an authentication/authorization issue (incorrect username/password).

This section provides a diagram and depicted steps to diagnose the problem. The order in which you follow these steps isn’t significant, but is recommended.

Use the following diagram as a reference to the steps that follow.

---

Your installation may differ from what is depicted, but the flow is the same regardless where you have chosen to install Adaptive components. Steps 1 - 9 illustrate Nitro job submission from Viewpoint. "A" and "A prime" represent Viewpoint polling Nitro job status from Nitro Web Services following job submission.
Use the following steps to diagnose the problem. The order in which you follow these steps isn't required, but is recommended.

1. Check "Job Status Update (ZMQ)".
   a. Job status updates are published to the ZMQ message bus by the Nitro Coordinator (node1, step 7 in the diagram). Each node (node1, node2, ..., node(N)) can play the role of the Nitro coordinator, therefore, each node must define the "nws-connector-address" in their respective Nitro configuration file (/opt/nitro/etc/nitro.cfg).

Next steps:
Modify the `/opt/nitro/etc/nitro.cfg` as needed.

If you are using a shared file system, you will only have to make the modification once; otherwise, make the update on each compute node.

b. `<nitro-web-services-hostname>` must be reachable from each Nitro coordinator and the designated ZMQ port (47100) must match the "msg_port" defined in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg` (defaults to 47100 when not explicitly defined).

```
# Viewpoint connection allows Nitro to communicate job status information
# to viewpoint. This option indicates name and port of the remote server
# in the form: <host>:<port>
# nws-connector-address <nitro-web-services-hostname>:47100
```

Next steps:

- If your system uses firewalls, verify the necessary ports are open. See 1.1.1 Open Necessary Ports for more information.

  You may also be able to use telnet, netstat, etc. to check if `<nitro-web-services-hostname>` is reachable and the configured ZMQ port is open.

2. Check the ZMQ Job Status Adapter log for information. Check "log_level" in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg` on the Nitro Web Services host (for example, the Moab Head Node). When "log_level" is not defined, the default is "INFO". The only log level more verbose is "DEBUG". Restart the zmq-job-status-adapter service if you change any configuration options.

Tail the ZMQ Job Status Adapter log (`/opt/nitro-web-services/logs/zmq_job_status_adapter.log`) while running a Nitro job.

```
[Moab Head Node]# tail -f /opt/nitro-web-services/logs/zmq_job_status_adapter.log
```

Next steps:

- If you see any information pertaining to your job, then the Nitro Coordinators are successfully communicating with the ZMQ Job Status Adapter via ZMQ.

- If you do not see any job information, check step 1 in this procedure.

3. Check whether the ZMQ Job Status Adapter can authenticate to Nitro Web Services.

The following are the ZMQ Job Status Adapter configuration settings (`/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg`).
After initial installation, the defaults are depicted as comments in the configuration file.

```bash
# DNS/IP and port where REST API (i.e. Nitro Web Services) is hosted
#http_protocol = https
#rest_api_host = localhost
#rest_api_port = 9443
#username = nitro-writeonly-user
#password = ChangeMe4!
```

Try authenticating to Nitro Web Services from the ZMQ Job Status Adapter host (Moab Head Node).

```bash
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-writeonly-user", "password": "ChangeMe4!"}' \ https://localhost:9443/auth
```

Next steps:

- If you get an HTTP status code other than 200 or 401, make sure the Nitro Web Services service is up and running.
- If you get an HTTP status code of 200, go to step 4.
- If you get an HTTP status code of 401, the configured "username" (nitro-writeonly-user) is unable to authenticate.

Do the following:

a. Check the value of "ws_writeonly_username" and "ws_writeonly_password" in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg`.

b. Set "username" and "password" in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg` so that they match.

c. Restart the ZMQ Job Status Adapter service.

d. Retry the above curl command with the updated "username" and "password".

- If you still don't get an HTTP status code of 200, try resetting the nitro-writeonly-user's password in MongoDB.
Once you have reset the password, do the following:

a. Update the ZMQ Job Status Adapter's configuration.

b. Restart the service.

c. Update the curl command to use the new password.

d. Rerun the curl command.

4. Check if Viewpoint can authenticate to Nitro Web Services. Follow the instructions in the 1.1.4 Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services.

If the TEST button indicates failure, then try the following curl command from the Nitro Web Services host, using the 'ws_readonly_username' and 'ws_readonly_password' defined in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg.

```
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-readonly-user", "password": "Ast10ngPa$$1!"}' https://localhost:9443/auth
```

Next steps:

- If you get an HTTP status code other than 200 or 401, make sure the Nitro Web Services service is up and running.

- If you get an HTTP status code of 200, and the username and password used in the curl command match the Nitro Services Configuration in Viewpoint > Configuration, the Viewpoint server is unable to communicate with the Nitro Web Services host. Login to the Viewpoint host and check if the Nitro Web Services host and port (i.e. 9443) is
reachable (i.e. ping the host and/or use telnet or netcat to test port 9443). You might need to check firewall settings.

- If you get an HTTP status code of 401, in Viewpoint, the configured "username" (i.e. nitro-readonly-user) is unable to authenticate.

  Do the following:
  a. Check the value of "ws_readonly_username" and "ws_readonly_password" in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg
  b. Set "username" and "password" in the Viewpoint "Nitro Services Configuration" so that they match.
  c. Retry the above curl command with the updated "username" and "password".
  d. If you still don't get an HTTP status code of 200, try resetting the nitro-readonly-user's password in MongoDB.

```
# Any user can update his/her/it's own password.
# The nitro-admin user can update any user's password.

# Obtain a nitro-key (session token) by authenticating as either the nitro-admin or the nitro-readonly-user
# Option 1: nitro-admin
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-admin", "password": "ChangeMe2!"}' https://localhost:9443/auth
# Option 2: nitro-readonly-user
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-readonly-user", "password": "ChangeMe4!"}' https://localhost:9443/auth

# Example nitro-admin authentication response:
> { "status": 200, "data": { "nitro-key": "3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deb500dce67a3714800e851d781512a49", "user": { "username": "nitro-admin", "last_updated": "2016-08-19 16:46:17.395000", "name": "Nitro Admin", "created": "2016-08-19 16:46:17.395000", "auth": { "job": ["read", "write", "delete"], "user": ["read", "write", "delete"] } } } }

# Use the nitro-key from the authentication response to change nitro-readonly-user's password
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure -X PUT --header "nitro-key: 3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deb500dce67a3714800e851d781512a49" --data '{"password": "Astr0ngPa$$!"}' https://localhost:9443/user/nitro-readonly-user
```